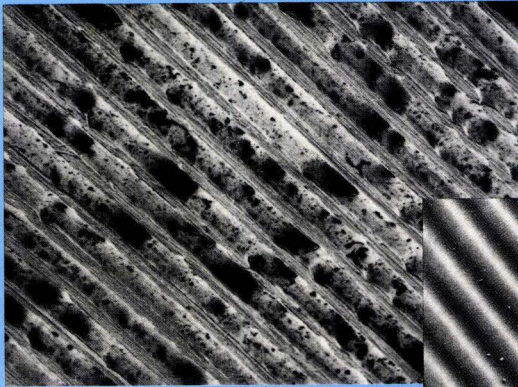


Development of a
Predictive Model
for the Changes
in Roughness that
Occur During the
Painting Process



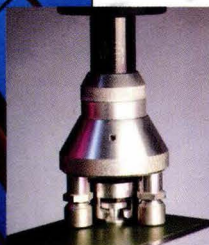
PRIME CHOICE

For New Maincote® PR-71 Waterborne Primer

Say goodbye to wash primers. Now, hard-to-adhere-to surfaces like galvanized steel and untreated aluminum can be primed and painted for long-term protection with a new, easy to use, waterborne primer manufactured from a resin supplied by Rohm and Haas Company.

Properly applied, coatings based on Maincote PR-71 emulsion set up a durable film with tenacious substrate and intercoat adhesion, plus good corrosion resistance over many substrates. It can be used with solvent or waterborne topcoats and applied in temperatures as low as 40°F.

Best of all, its low-solvent formula means fewer environmental concerns.



MAXIMUM ADHESION AND PROTECTION: MORE THAN 300 PSI ARE REQUIRED TO BREAK THE GRIP OF MAINCOTE PR-71-BASED PAINT.

So it's ideal for all kinds of structures— from transmission towers and storage tanks to bridges, buildings, fences and railings.

Make the most of your maintenance dollars. Make Maincote PR-71 emulsion your prime choice for protection. To learn more, speak with your local paint manufacturer or call us at (215) 592-2887.

ROHM AND HAAS 

© Maincote is a registered trademark of Rohm and Haas Company.
© 1993, Rohm and Haas Company.



Circle No. 131 on the Reader Service Card

PICTORIAL STANDARDS OF COATINGS DEFECTS

Revised and updated edition of this manual (previously titled "Exposure Standards Manual") has been compiled in conjunction with the American Society for Testing and Materials, and includes definition, description, and photographic standards for each of the following defects: Adhesion; Blistering; Chalking; Checking; Cracking; Erosion; Filiform Corrosion; Flaking; Mildew; Print; Rust; Traffic Paint Abrasion and Chipping.

Also included is reference information on supplementary standards, along with sample record sheets for compiling exposure data.

Bound in handsome 10" × 11½" × 1½" three-ring, vinyl-covered binder which readily accommodates additional material as it is developed.

Complete manual . . . \$100
Individual Standards . . . \$3 each, plus \$3 for each photograph
Record Sheets (pad of 100 sheets) . . . \$3.50

Please make all checks payable in U.S. funds.

**Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax.*

Send orders to: Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology
492 Norristown Rd., Blue Bell, PA 19422-2350

Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology

New SCX-1520 Shines On Stuff Without the Rust



Until now, increasingly stringent VOC requirements made your choices difficult. Formulating with the waterborne emulsions meant sacrificing either high gloss or corrosion resistance. One or the other. Until now.

Introducing new SCX-1520™ emulsion. Because of its solution-like rheology and superb flow and leveling, SCX-1520 offers excellent one-coat application properties.

One coat.

That's it.

Whether it's sprayed, dipped, roll coated or brushed, SCX-1520 is another step up the waterborne

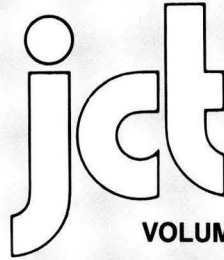
emulsion performance ladder for high gloss, direct-to-metal, air-dried industrial coatings.

The results are in and the evidence is obvious: for gloss and gloss retention, plus corrosion resistance, SCX-1520 sets new waterborne emulsion standards for light duty maintenance, transportation and factory coatings. In fact, SCX-1520 dramatically exceeds competitive waterborne emulsions' gloss levels. In addition, SCX-1520 provides consistent corrosion resistance that equals or exceeds other emulsions.

With SCX-1520 there's no need to let your performance standards suffer from increasingly stringent VOC requirements. Ask for complete information by writing S.C. Johnson Polymer, a division of S.C. Johnson & Son, Inc., Racine, WI 53403. Or call 1-800-231-7868.

Then go ahead. Shine your stuff. Without the rust.

SC Johnson
Polymer



Technical Articles

- 29 Development of a Predictive Model for the Changes in Roughness that Occur During the Painting Process—P-A. P. Ngo, G.D. Cheever, R.A. Ottaviani, and T. Malinski
- 39 Changes in Hiding During Latex Film Formation Part V: Effect of Opaque Polymer—Cleveland Society for Coatings Technology
- 49 Adsorption Layer Thickness of Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) on Titanium Dioxide and Silica—C.R. Hegedus and I.L. Kamel
- 64 Use of Formic Acid in Controlling the Rate of the Michael Addition Reaction in Base Catalyzed, Thermally Cured Acetoacetylated Acrylic/TMPTA Coatings—T. Li and J.C. Graham
- 71 Formulating Printable Coatings via D-Optimality—K.W. Chau and W.R. Kelley
- 79 Influence of Particle Size Distribution of Zinc Dust in Water-Based, Inorganic, Zinc-Rich Coatings—E. Montes

Federation News

- 13 FSCT Annual Meeting Focuses on Environmental Theme; Oceanographer Jean-Michel Cousteau to Give Keynote Address
- 15 Latest in CD-ROM Technology to Assist Coatings Industry, as FSCT and NPCA Introduce Coatings MSDS System
- 19 1993 Annual Meeting and Paint Industries' Show Advance Housing and Registration Information
 - 20 Message from the FSCT President
 - 21 Participating Hotels
 - 22 Hotel Rates & Map
 - 23 Hotel Reservation Form
 - 24 General Information
 - 25 Advance Reservation Form
 - 26 Current List of 1993 Paint Show Exhibitors

Departments

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Comment7 Abstracts.....8 Regulatory UPDATE17 Government & Industry27 Society Meetings85 Elections.....88 People.....89 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Obituary 90 Meetings/Education..... 91 Literature..... 93 CrossLinks..... 95 Coming Events..... 97 Humbug from Hillman100
--	--



© 1993 by FEDERATION OF SOCIETIES FOR COATINGS TECHNOLOGY

THE JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY (ISSN 0361-8773) is published monthly by the Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology, 492 Norristown Rd., Blue Bell, PA 19422. Phone: (215) 940-0777.

Second class postage paid at Blue Bell, PA and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY, 492 Norristown Rd., Blue Bell, PA 19422. Subscriptions: U.S. and Canada—1 year, \$30; 2 years, \$57; 3 years, \$82. Europe (Air Mail)—1 year, \$60; 2 years, \$117; 3 years \$172. Other Countries—1 year, \$45; 2 years, \$87; 3 years, \$127.

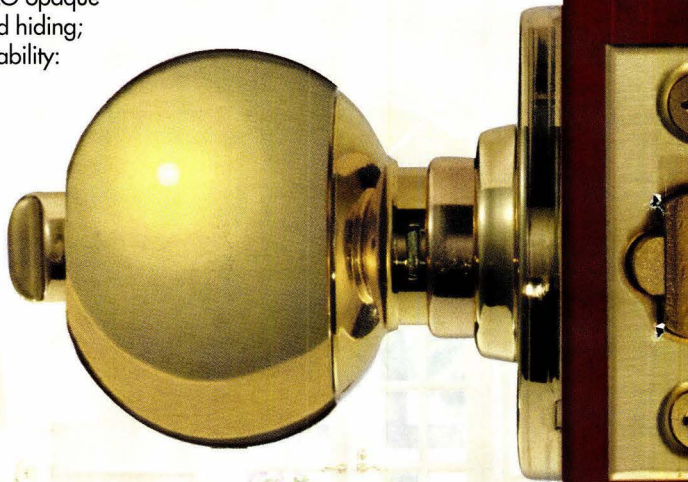
Durability

ROPAQUE® Inside

You're keying on lasting quality and lower cost when interior paints are formulated with Ropaque OP-62 LO opaque polymer. Ropaque polymer delivers optimized hiding; brighter, cleaner colors; and outstanding durability:

- Improved washability
- Excellent abrasive scrub resistance

Blend these Ropaque opaque polymer benefits with reduced TiO_2 cost, and you've got a lock on successful results.



n Both Sides

ROPAQUE® Outside

Exterior paint performance hinges on durability. As evidenced by outdoor testing, quality paints formulated with Ropaque OP-62 LO opaque polymer have excellent:

- Opacity
- Tint retention
- Resistance to chalking and fading

Add Ropaque polymer's broad formulating latitude plus the cost savings of partial TiO₂ replacement, and it's an open-and-shut case: Ropaque opaque polymer lets you make long-lasting exterior paints for a lot less.

For both sides of the Ropaque story, contact your Rohm and Haas technical representative today.

**ROHM
& HAAS**
PHILADELPHIA, PA. 19105

ROPAQUE® OP-62 LO
Lasting Quality, Inside and Out

ROPAQUE is a registered trademark of Rohm and Haas Company.

Circle No. 130 on the Reader Service Card

The JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY is published monthly by the Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology at 492 Norristown Rd., Blue Bell, PA 19422-2350. Phone: (215) 940-0777. FAX: (215) 940-0292.

Annual dues for Active and Associate Members of the Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology is \$20.00. Of this amount, \$13.50 is allocated to a membership subscription to this publication. Membership in the Federation is obtained through prior affiliation with, and payment of dues to, one of its 26 Constituent Societies. Non-member subscription rates are:

	U.S. and Canada	Europe (Air Mail)	Other Countries
1 Year	\$30.00	\$60.00	\$45.00
2 Years	\$57.00	\$117.00	\$87.00
3 Years	\$82.00	\$172.00	\$127.00

When available, single copies of back issues of the JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY are priced as follows: \$3.00 each for current calendar year issues; \$4.00 each for all other issues.

Staff

ROBERT F. ZIEGLER PUBLISHER
 PATRICIA D. VIOLA EDITOR
 ROBERT F. BRADY, JR. TECHNICAL EDITOR
 SAMUEL M. AMICONE ASSOCIATE EDITOR/
 MARKETING COORDINATOR
 KATHLEEN M. WIKIERA ASSISTANT EDITOR
 JONNA D. COACHMAN EDITORIAL ASSISTANT
 AUDREY E. BOOZER SUBSCRIPTION FULFILLMENT
 MANAGER

Publications Committee

ROBERT F. BRADY, JR., Chairman

PERCY E. PIERCE LOREN W. HILL
 DARLENE R. BREZINSKI PATRICIA D. VIOLA
 PAUL R. GUEVIN, JR. ROBERT F. ZIEGLER

Editorial Review Board

ROBERT F. BRADY, JR., Chairman

D.R. BAUER C.R. HEGEDUS J.L. MASSINGILL
 A.H. BRANDAU H.E. HILL P.E. PIERCE
 J.H. BRAUN L.W. HILL G.R. PILCHER
 D.R. BREZINSKI T. HOCKSWENDER T. PROVDER
 R.A. DICKIE S. KIA R.A. RYNTZ
 F.L. FLOYD J.V. KOLESKE C.K. SCHOFF
 P.R. GUEVIN, JR. H. LOWREY R. STANZIOLA
 J.W. MARTIN

The JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY has first rights to the publication of papers presented at the Annual Meeting of the Federation and at local and regional meetings of the Federation's Constituent Societies.

The JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY is available on microfilm from University Microfilms, a Xerox Co., Ann Arbor, MI 48106.

The Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology assumes no responsibility for the opinions by authors in this publication.

Copyright 1993 by the Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology. All rights reserved. No portion of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage or retrieval system without permission in writing from the publisher. Authorization to photocopy items for internal or personal use, or the internal or personal use of specific clients is granted by the Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology for users registered with the Copyright Clearance Center (CCC) Transactional Reporting Service, provided that the base fee of \$1.00 per copy, plus .25 per page is paid directly to CCC, 27 Congress St., Salem, MA 01970. For those organizations that have been granted a photocopy license by CCC, a separate system of payment has been arranged. The fee code for users of the Transaction Reporting Service is: 0032-3526/93 \$1.00 + .25.



**FEDERATION OF SOCIETIES
FOR COATINGS TECHNOLOGY
BOARD OF DIRECTORS
1992-93**

PRESIDENT

*COLIN D. PENNY
 Kapsulkote, Inc.
 228 Patterson Ave.
 Hampton, VA 23669

RICHARD J. HIMICS
 Daniel Products Co.
 Jersey City, NJ

PRESIDENT-ELECT

*JOHN LANNING
 Courtaulds Coatings, Inc.
 Porter Paints Div.
 400 S. 13th St.
 Louisville, KY 40201

PETER A. HISCOCKS
 Ashland Chemicals
 Mississauga, Ont., Canada

WILLIAM M. HOLLIFIELD
 Perry & Derrick Co.
 Norwood, OH

SECRETARY-TREASURER

*JOSEPH P. WALTON
 Jamestown Paint Co.
 108 Main St.
 Jamestown, PA 16134

*WILLIAM F. HOLMES
 National Pigments & Chemicals, Inc.
 Garland, TX

NORMAN A. HON
 Kansas City, MO

EVANS ANGELOS
 Omya, Inc.
 Clarendon Hills, IL

ARTURO ITA
 BASF Pinturas & Tintas, S.A. de C.V.
 Mexico, D.F., Mexico

JOHN C. BALLARD
 Burgess Pigments Co.
 Sandersville, GA

GERALD F. IVANCIE
 Pratt & Lambert, Inc.
 Buffalo, NY

*LARRY BRANDENBURGER
 The Valspar Corp.
 Minneapolis, MN

CHARLES KAPLAN
 Gillespie Coatings
 Longview, TX

DARLENE R. BREZINSKI
 Consolidated Research Inc.
 Mount Prospect, IL

WAYNE A. KRAUS
 Aqualon Co.
 Wilmington, DE

ORVILLE E. BROWN
 Courtaulds Coatings, Inc.
 Porter International Div.
 Louisville, KY

MAUREEN M. LEIN
 Davidson/Textron
 Dover, NH

BRENDA L. CARR
 Coatings Development Co.
 Painesville, OH

ARTHUR R. McDERMOTT
 Sugar Land, TX

JOHN DELMONICO
 Old Western Paint Co., Inc.
 Denver, CO

J. DICK MULLEN
 G-3 Industries
 Aurora, CO

DAN DIXON
 Engelhard Corp.
 Gordon, GA

WILLIAM W. PASSENO
 Red Spot Westland, Inc.
 Westland, MI

TIMOTHY J. DONLIN
 Synergistic Performance Corp.
 Emeryville, CA

HORACE S. PHILIPP
 Supply & Services Canada
 Hull, Que., Canada

FOREST FLEMING
 Akzo Coatings, Inc.
 High Point, NC

LARRY PITCHFORD
 Reynolds Metals
 Louisville, KY

JAMES E. GEIGER
 Largo, FL

WILLIAM E. SHACKELFORD
 Gaco-Western, Inc.
 Tukwila, WA

TERRY GELHOT
 Carboline Co.
 St. Louis, MO

WILLIAM C. SPANGENBERG
 Hammond Lead Products, Inc.
 Pittsburgh, PA

*JOSEPH D. GIUSTO
 Lenmar, Inc.
 Baltimore, MD

*JAN P. VAN ZELM
 Byk-Chemie USA
 Castaic, CA

GERRY J. GOUGH
 Holden Surface Coatings Ltd.
 Birmingham, England

*Executive Committee Members

ARTHUR K. HAGOPIAN
 ICI Paints, Inc.
 Concord, Ont., Canada

EXECUTIVE VICE PRESIDENT
 ROBERT F. ZIEGLER
 FSCT Headquarters
 492 Norristown Rd.
 Blue Bell, PA 19422

Comment

The MSDS Explosion and a Solution

Q. How do you put five gallons of paint in a one gallon can?

A. Very carefully!

Of course, there is no answer to the question; unless the laws of physics are suspended, there is no solution. And, there has been no solution to the explosion in the number of material safety data sheets and the capacity of any company to cope with the sheer numbers involved and the 30-year filing requirements issued by the government—until now!

In a perfect example of the FSCT philosophy, the Technical Committee of the Chicago Society examined this problem and saw a need to simplify the handling, filing, and accessing of MSDSs. Its investigation led to a possible solution—the CD-ROM (compact disk-read only memory).

This latest advance in communications technology offers vast information storage capacity, high accessibility, and durability. It is also very easy to use and is fully accepted by the U.S. Government for data storage. The committee envisioned a system in which all MSDSs used by the coatings industry would be electronically encoded onto a CD similar to audio CDs now on the market. The system would be available by subscription and updated quarterly.

Here the technology is identical: MSDSs are either electronically or optically scanned and the data stored on the CD is exactly as that presented on the original MSDS prepared by the raw material manufacturer. Since the data cannot be altered or changed in any way on the CD it becomes a permanent record. With search software also encoded on the CD, specific MSDSs can be found quickly and easily.

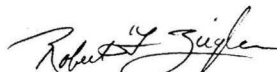
Just as important, frequently used MSDSs can be downloaded onto a company's computer for in-plant or customer distribution, a plant's unique raw material codes may be added, or a finished product MSDS can be compiled importing information directly from the original raw material MSDS.

In addition, the FSCT is currently discussing with the National Paint & Coatings Association the possibility of including NPCA's Raw Material Index on the CD-ROM, which would provide a wealth of information to the coatings manufacturer and formulator.

The FSCT is in the initial stages of production of the Coatings MSDS System on CD-ROM and is currently accepting raw material MSDSs from supplier companies. We request that FSCT manufacturing members urge their raw material suppliers to participate in this important project. Please contact FSCT Headquarters for more information.

Q. How can you put 60,000 MSDSs at your fingertips?

A. With the Coatings MSDS System on CD-ROM!



Robert F. Ziegler
Executive Vice President

Abstracts of Papers in This Issue

(Translations provided by: French—Montreal Society Member Alain Brisson, of Hoechst Canada, Inc. and Spanish—Francisco Gonzalez, of Instituto Mexicano de Tecnicos en Pinturas y Tintas.)

Development of a Predictive Model for the Changes in Roughness that Occur During the Painting Process—P-A. P. Ngo, G.D. Cheever, R.A. Ottaviani, and T. Malinski

JCT, 65, No. 821, 29 (June 1993)

A model involving surface and coating parameters was developed to relate their effects on the formation of the paint/air interface. In this investigation, the study included selective changes in coating material properties (molecular weight, percent solids, surface tension, and viscosity) in addition to the changes in substrate roughness (25.4, 50.8, and 76.2 μm grooves) and film thickness. The change in roughness (DELTRT) that occurred with painting was used and is defined as the difference between the initial and the final peak-to-valley roughness, Rt. The change in the topcoat roughness was expressed as a function of initial roughness (RTB), film thickness (FILM), and paint properties. It was found that the initial roughness of the substrate was the main predictor followed by the film thickness. The viscosity (VISLOSHR) was found to be the only material property which influenced the topcoat. The model that best predicts the change in roughness is:

$$\text{DELTRT} = -8.48 + 0.81 \text{ RTB} + 1.87 \text{ FILM} + 0.001 \text{ VISLOSHR.}$$

Changes in Hiding During Latex Film Formation Part V: Effect of Opaque Polymer—Cleveland Society for Coatings Technology

JCT, 65, No. 821, 39 (June 1993)

In Part V of this continuing series, the Cleveland Society Technical Committee investigated how opaque polymer affects the changes in hiding of latex paints during the first hour of drying. Hiding was monitored during drying by measuring the reflectance (tristimulus Y) every 15 sec on paints drawn down over a black substrate. Addition of opaque polymer was found to have three main effects: (1) decreased titanium dioxide efficiency due to extender dilution effects; (2) increased dry hiding in paints above CPVC; and (3) increased hiding by the introduction of air voids which develop within the opaque polymer. Results suggest that void formation within the opaque polymer occurred rapidly; it reduced the initial loss in hiding due to film contraction, rather than contributing to the development of dry hiding in the later stages of drying.

Développement d'un Modèle pour Prédire les Changements de Rugosité se Produisant Durant la Procédure de Mise en Peinture—P-A. P. Ngo, G.D. Cheever, R.A. Ottaviani, and T. Malinski

JCT, 65, No. 821, 29 (June 1993)

Un modèle impliquant des paramètres de surface de revêtement a été développé pour relier leurs effets sur la formation d'une interface peinture/air. Dans cette étude, les paramètres choisis incluent les changements sélectifs des propriétés d'un revêtement (poids moléculaire, pourcentage des matières solides, tension de surface et viscosité) en plus des changements de la rugosité du substrat (rainures de 25.4, 50.8 et 76.2 μm) et l'épaisseur du feuillet. Le changement de rugosité (DELTRT) se produisant avec le procédé de mise en peinture a été utilisé et est défini comme la différence entre la rugosité pic-vallée initiale et finale. Le changement de la rugosité de la couche de surface a été exprimé en fonction de la rugosité initiale (RTB), épaisseur du feuillet (FILM) et propriétés du revêtement. Les résultats obtenus démontrent que la rugosité initiale du substrat est le paramètre le plus important, suivi de l'épaisseur du feuillet. La viscosité (VISLOSHR) a été le seul paramètre qui a influencé la couche de surface. Le modèle meilleur prédit le mieux le changement de rugosité est:

$$\text{DELTRT} = -8.48 + 0.81 \text{ RTB} + 1.87 \text{ FILM} + 0.001 \text{ VISLOSHR.}$$

Changements d'Opacité Durant la Formation d'un Feuillet de latex. 5ème Partie: Effet d'un Polymère Opaque—Cleveland Society for Coatings Technology

JCT, 65, No. 821, 39 (June 1993)

Dans la 5ème partie de cette série, le comité technique de la Société de Cleveland a étudié les effets d'un polymère opaque sur l'opacité de peintures émulsion durant la première heure de séchage. L'opacité a été mesurée durant le séchage en mesurant la réflectance (tristimulus Y) chaque 15 secondes sur des peintures étalées sur un substrat noir. L'addition d'un polymère opaque a provoqué trois effets principaux: (1) diminution de l'efficacité du bioxyde de titane dû à l'effet de dilution (2) augmentation de l'opacité pour des peintures au-dessus du CPVC et (3) augmentation de l'opacité par l'introduction de poches d'air

Desarrollo de un Modelo Predictivo Para Los Cambios en la Rugosidad Que se Presenta Durante el Proceso de Pintado—P-A. P. Ngo, G.D. Cheever, R.A. Ottaviani, and T. Malinski

JCT, 65, No. 821, 29 (June 1993)

Se desarrolló un modelo que involucra parámetros de superficie y de recubrimientos para relacionar sus efectos en la formación de la interfase pintura/aire. En esta investigación, el estudio incluyó cambios selectivos en las propiedades del material del recubrimiento (peso molecular, porcentaje de sólidos, tensión superficial y viscosidad) además de los cambios en la rugosidad del sustrato (canales de 25.4, 50.8, y 76.2 μm) y el espesor de la película. El cambio de rugosidad (DELTRT) que se presentó con el pintado, se usó y se definió como la diferencia entre la rugosidad picovalle inicial y final, Rt. El cambio en la rugosidad del recubrimiento se expresó como función de la rugosidad inicial (RTB), el espesor de la película (FILM) y las propiedades de la pintura. Se encontró que la rugosidad inicial del sustrato fue el indicador de iniciación principal, seguido del espesor de la película. Se encontró que la viscosidad (VISLOSHR) fue la única propiedad del material que influyó la superficie del recubrimiento. El modelo que mejor predice el cambio de rugosidad es:

$$\text{DELTRT} = -8.48 + 0.81 \text{ RTB} + 1.87 \text{ FILM} + 0.001 \text{ VISLOSHR.}$$

Cambios en el Poder Cubriente Durante la Formación de Una Película de Latex, Parte V: Efecto del Polímero Opaco—Cleveland Society for Coatings Technology

JCT, 65, No. 821, 39 (June 1993)

En la parte V de la continuación de esta serie, el comité técnico de la sociedad de Cleveland investigó la manera en que un polímero opaco afecta los cambios en el poder cubriente de las pinturas de látex durante la primer hora de secado. El poder cubriente se monitoreó durante el secado midiendo la reflectancia (tristimulus Y) cada 15 segundos en pinturas aplicadas sobre un sustrato negro. Se encontró que la adición del polímero opaco ocasionó tres efectos principales: (1) disminución de la eficiencia del dióxido de titanio debido a los efectos de dilución de la partícula de pigmento, (2) aumento de poder cubriente, en seco, en pinturas arriba de su

Don't let quality slip through your fingers – use BERMOCOLL EHM 100 in your latex paint

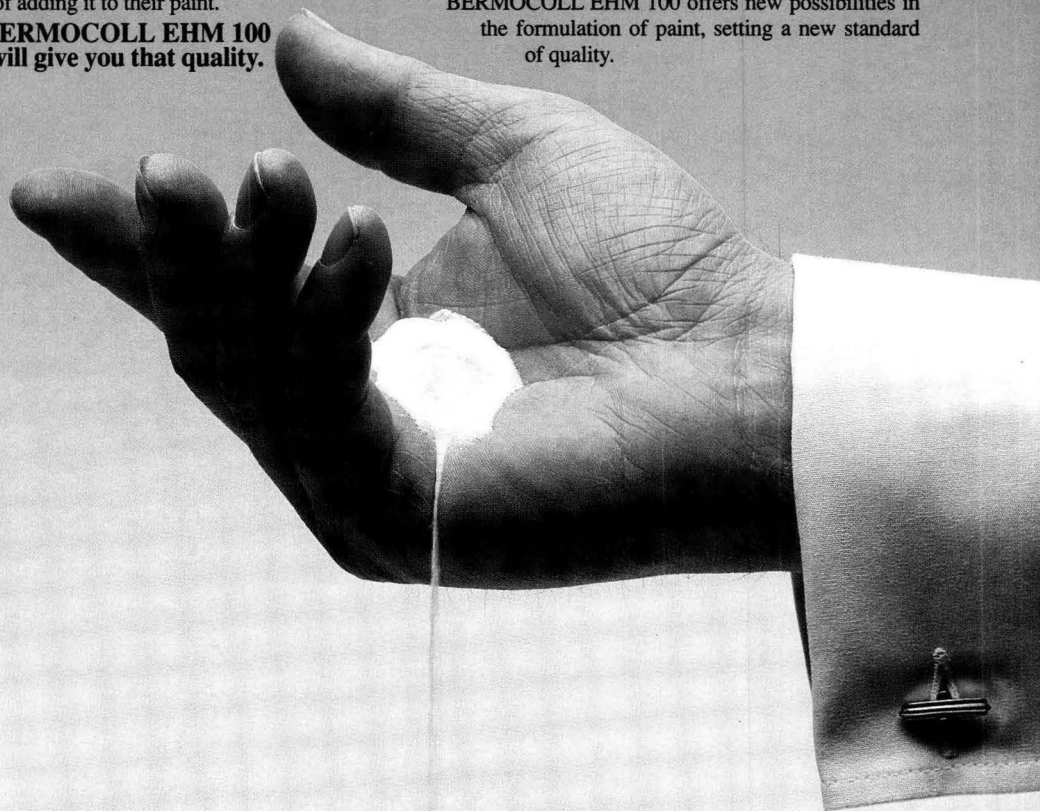
Quality often depends on little things. Take paint for instance. Everyone knows that the crucial properties of latex paint for both indoor and outdoor use, are:

- ease of application
- low spatter
- good flow and levelling
- good hiding power.

One small ingredient can make a world of difference. Some people let quality slip through their fingers instead of adding it to their paint.

BERMOCOLL EHM 100 will give you that quality.

BERMOCOLL EHM 100 is an associative non-ionic cellulose ether that improves the rheological properties of all types of latex paint. It increases the paint's high shear viscosity, reduces spatter, gives very good flow and levelling and improves the hiding power. BERMOCOLL EHM 100 has high enzyme resistance and is delivered as a powder with delayed solubility. BERMOCOLL EHM 100 offers new possibilities in the formulation of paint, setting a new standard of quality.



Berol Nobel

Nobel Industries

Berol Nobel AB, S-444 85 Stenungsund, Sweden.

Fax: +46 303-839 21

You can find us almost everywhere in the world. Don't let time run through your fingers. Call your local Berol Nobel office today!

Circle No. 126 on the Reader Service Card

Adsorption Layer Thickness of Poly(Methyl Methacrylate) on Titanium Dioxide and Silica—C.R. Hegedus and I.L. Kamel

JCT, 65, No. 821, 49 (June 1993)

The interface which results from filler particle-polymer interactions in coatings and other particulate filled polymer composites was investigated through the measurement of the adsorbed polymer layer or adlayer thickness surrounding each particle. Centrifugation and viscosity measurements were used to calculate an effective diameter of the dispersed filler particles (titanium dioxide and silica) in a poly(methyl methacrylate) (PMMA) solution. The adlayer thickness was determined from the effective diameter due to the extension of the filler size with the adlayer formation. These adlayer thicknesses ranged from 9 to 100 nm. Adlayer thickness increased with particle size and PMMA-filler interaction, and values calculated from viscosity experiments were greater than those from centrifugal packing. These results led to a proposed model for the polymer adlayer state, consisting of an effectively bonded polymer shell surrounding the particle, with a loosely bonded region extending further into the bulk matrix.

Use of Formic Acid in Controlling the Rate of the Michael Addition Reaction in Base Catalyzed, Thermally Cured Acetoacetylated Acrylic/TMPTA Coatings—T. Li and J.C. Graham

JCT, 65, No. 821, 64 (June 1993)

Thermosetting coatings are formulated based on the Michael Addition reaction of acetoacetylated resins and acrylic crosslinkers catalyzed by 1,3-diazabicyclo[5,4,0]undec-7-ene. The catalyst is blocked by an equivalent or larger amount of formic acid to extend the gel time from only two to three hours to over two months. The clear coatings and pigmented paints are cured upon baking for 40 min at 100°C. This block technique brings no appreciable changes in the ultimate properties of coatings. By introducing reactive diluents and using powerful solvents such as methyl amyl ketone, we have been able to reduce the VOC to as low as 250 g/L.

Formulating Printable Coatings via D-Optimality—K.W. Chau and W.R. Kelley

JCT, 65, No. 821, 71 (June 1993)

A general method which enables one to use D-optimal design to help formulate conventional printable coatings with a chosen set of ingredients is given. The D-optimality criterion is briefly reviewed and is applied to the formulation process. Using simple poly-

qui se développent à l'intérieur du polymère opaque. Les résultats suggèrent que la formation de poches d'air à l'intérieur du polymère opaque se produit rapidement; cela réduit la perte initiale d'opacité dû à la contraction du feuillet, plutôt que de contribuer au développement de l'opacité durant les derniers stades de séchage.

Épaisseur de la Couche d'Adsorption de Poly (méthyle méthacrylate) sur le Bioxyde de Titane et la Silice—C.R. Hegedus and I.L. Kamel

JCT, 65, No. 821, 49 (June 1993)

L'interface résultant des interactions particule-polymère présentes dans les revêtements a été étudié avec des mesures de la couche de polymère adsorbée entourant chaque particule. Des mesures de centrifugation et de viscosité ont été utilisées pour calculer le diamètre effectif des particules dispersées (bioxyde de titane et silice) dans une solution de poly (méthyle méthacrylate) (PMMA). L'épaisseur d'adsorption a été déterminée du diamètre effectif dû à l'extension de la grosseur de particule avec la formation de la couche d'adsorption. Ces couches d'adsorption étaient de 9 à 110 nm. La couche d'adsorption a augmenté avec la grosseur de particule et l'interaction PMMA-particule, et les valeurs calculées des mesures de viscosité étaient plus grandes que celles obtenues par centrifugation. Ces résultats ont mené à une proposition de modèle pour l'état de l'adsorption de polymère, consistant en un polymère lié tout autour de la particule, avec une région moins liée à mesure que l'on s'éloigne de la particule.

Utilisation de l'Acide Formique pour le Contrôle du Taux de Réaction d'Addition de Type Michael pour les Revêtements Acétoacétylés Acryliques/TMPTA Durcissant à la Chaleur et Catalysés Avec l'Aide d'une Base—T. Li and J.C. Graham

JCT, 65, No. 821, 64 (June 1993)

Des revêtements thermodurcissables sont formulés basés sur la réaction d'addition de type Michael de résines acryliques acétoacétylées et d'agents réticulants acryliques catalysés par le 1,3-diazobicyclo [5,4,0] undec-7-ene. Le catalyseur est bloqué par un équivalent ou plus d'acide formique pour étendre le temps de gélification de seulement deux à trois heures à plus de deux mois. Les revêtements clairs et pigmentés sont durcis suite à une cuisson de 40 minutes à 100°C. Cette technique de blocage n'apporte pas de changements appréciables dans les propriétés des revêtements. En introduisant des diluants réactifs et utilisant des solvants puissants comme le méthyle amyl acétane, nous avons pu réduire le COV aussi bas que 250 g/L.

CPVC, y (3) aumento de poder cubriente con la introducción de burbujas de aire, las cuales se desarrollan en el interior del polímero opaco. Los resultados sugieren que la formación de burbujas dentro del polímero opaco ocurre rápidamente, esto reduce la pérdida inicial del poder cubriente debido a la contracción de la película, mas que estar contribuyendo al desarrollo del poder cubriente en seco en las etapas posteriores del secado.

Espesor de la Capa Adherida de Poli(metil metacrilato) Sobre Dioxido de Titanio y Silica—C.R. Hegedus and I.L. Kamel

JCT, 65, No. 821, 49 (June 1993)

Se investigó la interface que resulta de las interacciones entre el polímero y la partícula de la carga, en un recubrimiento, mediante la medición del espesor de la capa de polímero adherido o del espesor de la capa que rodea a cada partícula. Se utilizaron mediciones de centrifugación y viscosidad para calcular el diámetro efectivo de las partículas de la carga dispersas (dioxido de titanio y silica) en una solución de poli(metil metacrilato) (PMMA). Se determinó el espesor de la capa adherida a partir del diámetro efectivo, el cual resulta del aumento del tamaño de partícula de la carga con la capa adherida. El espesor de esa capa osciló entre 9-100 nm, este espesor aumentó con el tamaño de la partícula y la interacción PMMA-partícula de la carga. Los valores calculados a partir de los experimentos de viscosidad fueron mas altos que los obtenidos por centrifugación. Estos resultados condujeron a un modelo propuesto para el estado de la capa adherida del polímero, la cual consiste de una capa de polímero que rodea la partícula de la carga con pérdida de una región unida la cual se extiende al interior de la matriz del material.

Uso de Acido Formico Para Controlar el Rendimiento de la Reaccion de Adicion de Michael en los Recubrimientos Acetoacetylados/TMPTA Catalizados con Bases y Curados Termicamente—T. Li and J.C. Graham

JCT, 65, No. 821, 64 (June 1993)

Los recubrimientos termofijos son formulados en base a la reacción de adición de Michael de las resinas acetoacetyladas acrílicas y los reticulantes acrílicos catalizados por el 1,3-diazabicyclo (5,4,0)undec-7-eno. La catálisis se bloquea por un cantidad equivalente o mayor de ácido fórmico para extender el tiempo de gelación de solamente dos ó tres horas a casi 2 meses. Los recubrimientos claros y las pinturas pigmentadas se curan por horneo a 100°C durante 40 minutos. Esta técnica de bloqueo no trae cambios



Henkel



Problem:
Foam Control



Solution:
Foamaster® Defoamers

Perfect Chemistry

One additive protects the panel on the right against the defects of fisheyes, crawling, orange peel, or poor color acceptance due to improper defoamer dispersibility. It's a Henkel Foamaster® Defoamer. Foamaster® defoamers prevent foam during both the production and the application of waterbased coatings, inks, adhesives and uncompounded latex. They cover the entire range of dispersibility, from totally non-water dispersible to extremely water dispersible.

Foamaster® defoamers are just one of the categories of Henkel paint additives that are dependable performers. We offer the most extensive line of additives that help the paint and coatings industry manufacture better coatings of all kinds. Our perfect chemistry helps us meet your needs, and helps you meet the consumers' needs.

With our worldwide network of research and development facilities, we are now developing new innovative additives for the future, when high solids and water-based products will be emphasized more.

Our technical representatives, located near you, are ready to work with you. They are specialists in the coatings and inks industry. They can apply their expertise to help you seize the opportunities in your marketplace and solve any problems you may have. We are Henkel, Specialists in Applied Chemistry, using our global strengths to work for you.

Henkel Corporation
300 Brookside Avenue
Ambler, PA 19002
800-445-2207
In Canada 416-542-7550

**Coatings
& Inks**



Circle No. 100 on the Reader Service Card

nomials, one builds models to approximate coating properties. Viable models can help formulators in developing and manufacturing coatings. The formulation process of an actual coating is described in some detail to illustrate the procedure. Various merits and limitations of modeling with optimal designs are also discussed.

Influence of Particle Size Distribution of Zinc Dust in Water-Based, Inorganic, Zinc-Rich Coatings—E. Montes

JCT, 65, No. 821, 79 (June 1993)

New VOC regulations have brought renewed interest in water-based inorganic zinc silicate coatings. Selecting zinc dust solely from the various possible "average diameter" compositions may not always yield the desired results.

At the lower micron particle size range, surface area increases can have a tremendous influence on product application characteristics. Specific area becomes an important parameter. The fine fraction of any normal distribution of particle size is the predominant factor in the rheological properties of the mixed material.

Formulation de Revêtements pour Impression avec l'Aide d'un Design Optimum-D—K.W. Chau and W.R. Kelly

JCT, 65, No. 821, 71 (June 1993)

Une méthode générale est proposée pour l'utilisation d'une design optimum-D pour aider à la formulation de revêtements pour impression. Le critère du design est revu brièvement et est appliqué au procédé de formation. L'utilisation de polynômes permet de bâtir un modèle pour l'approximation des propriétés des revêtements. Des modèles viables peuvent aider les formulateurs à développer et fabriquer des revêtements. Le procédé de formulation d'un revêtement est décrit en détail pour illustrer la procédure. Les mérites et limitations du design sont également présentés.

Influence de la Distribution de Taille de Particule de la Poussière de Zinc dans des Revêtements Aqueux—E. Montes

JCT, 65, No. 821, 79 (June 1993)

De nouvelles normes en matière de contenu en matières organiques volatiles a renouvelé l'intérêt pour les revêtements aqueux à base de silicate de zinc inorganique. Le choix de la poussière de zinc basé sur les compositions de "diamètre moyen" peut ne pas toujours donner les résultats escomptés.

Pour la gamme inférieure en microns de la taille de particule, la surface spécifique augmente et peut influencer de façon significative les caractéristiques d'application du produit. La surface spécifique devient un paramètre important. La fraction inférieure de la distribution de la taille de particule est le facteur prédominant pour les propriétés rhéologiques du matériel mélangé.

apreciables en las propiedades finales de los recubrimientos. Se ha podido reducir el VOC hasta valores de 250 g/lit, mediante la introducción de diluyentes reactivos y usando solventes fuertes como la metil amil cetona.

Formulando Recubrimientos Para Impresion via Optimizacion-D—K.W. Chau and W.R. Kelly

JCT, 65, No. 821, 71 (June 1993)

Se proporciona un método general el cual permite usar el diseño de optimización-D como ayuda para la formulación de recubrimientos convencionales para impresión, con un conjunto dado de ingredientes. El criterio de optimización-D se revisa brevemente y se aplica al proceso de formulación.

Para estimar las propiedades de los recubrimientos se construyen modelos empleando polinomios simples. Los modelos viables pueden ayudar a los formuladores en el desarrollo y manufactura de los recubrimientos. Se describe, en detalle, el proceso de formulación de un recubrimiento actual para ilustrar el procedimiento. También se discuten algunas ventajas y limitaciones de modelar con diseños de optimización.

Influencia de la Distribucion de Tamaños de Particula del Polvo de Zinc, en Recubrimientos Base Agua, Inorganicos y Ricos en Zinc—E. Montes

JCT, 65, No. 821, 79 (June 1993)

Las nuevas regulaciones de VOC han renovado el interés en los recubrimientos inorgánicos de silicatos de zinc base agua. Seleccionando solamente al zinc en polvo, dentro de las diferentes composiciones posibles de diámetros promedio, puede que no siempre produzca los resultados deseados.

En el rango inferior, en micras, de tamaños de partícula, los aumentos del área superficial pueden tener una influencia tremenda en las características de aplicación del producto. El área específica se convierte en un parámetro muy importante. La fracción fina de cualquier distribución normal de tamaños de partícula, es el factor predominante en las propiedades reológicas del material mezclado.

FSCT Annual Meeting Focuses on Environmental Theme; Oceanographer Jean-Michel Cousteau to Give Keynote Address

In keeping with the environmentally-focused theme of its Annual Meeting program, "Today's Competitive Coatings: Lean, Mean, and Green," the Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology has announced the selection of its Keynote Speaker—Jean-Michel Cousteau, Founding Director of the Cousteau Society and son of ocean explorer/environmentalist Jacques Cousteau. The Keynote Address will be presented at Wednesday's Opening Session of the FSCT's 71st Annual Meeting in Atlanta, GA, on October 27-29.

Jean-Michel Cousteau, born in Toulon, France in 1938, has spent his life exploring the ocean aboard the research vessel *Calypso*.

In the mid-1960's, he began organizing logistics for the televised film series, "*The Undersea World of Jacques Cousteau*."

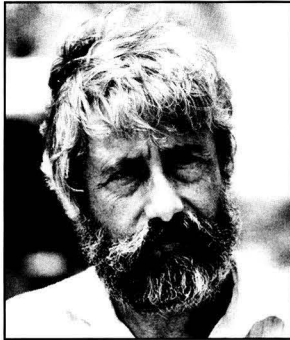
Cousteau is a spokesman for the marine environment, and he communicates directly with the public through his lectures and an innovative educational field study program called "Project Ocean Search." Since 1973, the program has offered to people of all ages the opportunity to explore pristine marine environments and to participate firsthand in a Cousteau experience in marine studies.

He concentrates his efforts on public education in order to inspire in others a strong desire to protect and preserve the environment. Cousteau was elected to serve as Executive Vice President of The Cousteau Society in 1979.

A graduate of the Paris School of Architecture, Cousteau is a member of the Ordre National des Architectes, the French counterpart of the American Institute of Architects. Prominent among the design and architectural projects on which he has collaborated are artificial floating islands, six schools, a residential and recreational complex in Madagascar, and the headquarters of an advanced marine studies center in Marseille.

Instrumental in creating the plans for the development of a tropical island in the Bismarck Sea, he was selected by the Malagasy

government to participate in a national survey for the environmental protection and development of Madagascar. In 1969, he headed a team which converted a 100,000 sq. ft. section of the former ocean liner, *The Queen Mary*, into the Living Sea Museum in Long Beach, California.



Cousteau was a member of the selection committee for the National N A S A / A I A Space Station design competition in 1972. He is a Founding Member and Vice President of Foundation Cousteau, The Cousteau

Society's sister company in France, created in 1981. He holds an honorary doctor's degree in Humane Letters from Pepperdine University in recognition of his contributions to education.

A prominent and active speaker, Cousteau has lectured to as many as 100,000 students in one year. In addition to his administrative responsibilities with The Cousteau Society, he is directing the design and development of Cousteau Ocean Centers, worldwide public attractions with the ocean as a central theme. He served as Executive Producer for the film entitled "*Jacques Cousteau: The First 75 Years*," for the Cousteau/Amazon film series, and for the Emmy Award-winning film, "*Cousteau/Mississippi*." He is currently Executive Producer and Producer of the television series, "*Cousteau's Rediscovery of the World*," which includes 35 hour-long television specials in addition to periodic one-hour, "Special Reports" focusing on specific, timely environmental topics, such as "*Outrage at Valdez*."

Annual Meeting— Program Highlights

The basis for this year's Annual Meeting technical program theme is the understanding that success in the coatings industry, both now and in the future, belongs to those who take the lead in blending long-

With 275 Exhibitors, FSCT's Paint Industries' Show Boasts World's Largest Coatings Exhibition

The place to be this October 27-29 is with your coatings industry colleagues in Atlanta, Georgia. More specifically, at the Georgia World Congress Center for the 58th FSCT Paint Industries' Show. With more than 8,000 attendees expected to attend from over 60 countries, this three-day event is the largest to take place worldwide.

To date, 275 exhibiting companies have reserved 98% of the available space for their displays. All the latest information on raw materials, manufacturing equipment, instrumentation, containers and filling equipment, laboratory apparatus, testing devices and services in the coatings industry will be shown in over 88,000 sq. ft. of space.

Of the current exhibitors, 16 are first-year participants: Adhesion International; Cives Recycling; Color Communications

Inc.; CYDEC, Inc.; Georgia Pacific Resins; LaQue Center for Corrosion Technology; Ming-Zu Chemical Industries, Inc.; Rohm Tech, Inc.; Schuller Filtration; Steeltin Can Company; Coatings Laboratory, Inc.; Laidlaw Environmental Services, Inc.; Micromet Instruments, Inc.; Praxair, Inc.; Ronnigen-Petter; and U.S. Sack Company.

This internationally acclaimed show will be held concurrently with the FSCT's 71st Annual Meeting, which will feature programming geared to the theme, "Today's Competitive Coatings: Lean, Mean, and Green."

Anyone involved in the coatings field, from raw materials and equipment suppliers, to the end users, will find something of interest as the FSCT Paint Industries' Show comes to Atlanta!

term profitability, coatings performance, and environmental protection. The theme recognizes these goals in the terms:

LEAN: as in cost effective; process efficient; and waste free;

MEAN: by being consistent; tough; durable; and resistant; and

GREEN: through being environmentally friendly; renewable; recyclable; and safe.

The following program session themes are being developed:

- Advanced Topics in Coatings Research
- Latex Technology
- Environmental Affairs
- Lean, Mean, Green and CLEAN—Innovative Equipment Cleaning Techniques
- Environmentally Compatible Corrosion Inhibitive Coatings
- Radiation Curing
- Characterization of Physical Properties of Coatings
- Roon Competition Papers
- International Papers
- APJ/Voss Award (FSCT Constituent Society) Competition Papers

Papers presented at the event will cover the previously mentioned topics and also include the following: powder coatings, adhesion, organic pigments, UV-curable coatings, low VOC coatings, formulating, high-solids coatings, and additives.

FSCT Annual Meeting Guest Activities

Guest activities begin on Wednesday, October 27, with a Welcome Social at the Marriott Marquis.

On Thursday, following a continental breakfast in the Marriott Marquis, registered guests will depart on deluxe motor coaches for a visit to Stone Mountain Park which features the world's largest mass of exposed granite. There, guests will stop at Memorial Hall for a view of the Confederate Memorial—a carving in the granite of Robert E. Lee, Stonewall Jackson, and Jefferson Davis. The carving, even bigger than Mount Rushmore, is the largest work of sculptured art in existence. Guests will have the opportunity to tour the park's authentic antebellum plantation featuring 20 structures dating between 1780 and 1880.

From Stone Mountain, guests will board the mo-

1993 FSCT Annual Meeting to Feature Poster Session

The 1993 FSCT Annual Meeting and Paint Industries' Show will feature a Poster Session as part of the technical programming. The announcement was made by Cliff Schoff, Chairman of the 1993 Annual Meeting Program Committee. The session will be held on Thursday, October 28, in a specially designated area on the main exhibit floor.

The poster session is designed to give individuals who are actively involved in coatings research a forum. It will allow each participant to display posters of the work and make brief presentations on the project. The purpose of the session is to provide a non-commercial arena for new ideas, new techniques, preliminary results, work that is significant but not ready for full publication, results or ideas that do not fit normal publication criteria, etc.

The session will again offer cash awards for the best poster displays. The amounts for 1993 are:

First Prize—\$300; Second Prize—\$200; Third Prize—\$100.

The projects will be judged on the following: originality/novelty, scientific content, and quality of display. Participation in the Poster Session is at the discretion of the Annual Meeting Program Committee.

Posters will be displayed on Thursday, October 28, from 9:00 am to 5:00 pm and authors are scheduled to be present from 9:00 am to 11:00 am and from 3:00 pm until 5:00 pm for judging. Each participant will be provided with a display board for the session.

The deadline for entry into the competition is July 31, 1993 and all interested parties should contact Ronda Miles, Chair of the Poster Session Subcommittee, Union Carbide Corp., UES Division, 2326 Lonneck Dr., Garland, TX 75041, (214) 864-6011.

In addition, the Annual Meeting again will feature a Poster Session, scheduled to be displayed on Thursday, October 28, from 9:00 am to 5:00 pm. (See related article above.)

Highlighting the technical program will be the Mattiello Memorial Lecture scheduled for Friday morning.

Hotel Reservations

Eight hotels have reserved blocks of rooms for this event. The Atlanta Marriott Marquis, located in the city's Peachtree Center, will serve as the headquarters hotel. Other hotels include the Hyatt Regency Atlanta, the Westin Peachtree Plaza, Atlanta Hilton and Towers, the Omni Hotel at CNN Center, the Radisson Hotel Atlanta, the Ritz-Carlton Atlanta and the Comfort Inn. All reservations will be processed through the FSCT Housing Bureau of the Atlanta Convention and Visitors Bureau, using the FSCT Reservation Form. Brochures containing these forms and information regarding hotel accommodations have been mailed to all members, and are included in this issue.

Airline Information

The Federation's Travel Desk has negotiated reduced rates on Delta and Continental Air Lines. Continental is also offering convention discounts on international flights. To make your transportation arrangements to the Paint Show, you may use the FSCT Official Travel Agency or contact the airline directly.

FSCT Travel Desk: 1-800-448-FSCT
Delta: 1-800-241-6760

(reference file # U0235)

Continental: 1-800-468-7022

(reference file #ZJA35).

Please note that for each airline, certain restrictions apply.



Latest in CD-ROM Technology to Assist Coatings Industry, as FSCT and NPCA Introduce Coatings MSDS System

The FSCT and the Technical Committee of the Chicago Society, in cooperation with the National Paint & Coatings Association, are developing the Coatings MSDS System for paint and coatings manufacturers. The Coatings MSDS System uses the latest in compact disc technology (CD-ROM) to compile an ever-expanding data base of the MSDSs used by the Coatings Industry.

The Coatings MSDS System

- ◆ Fills the need for a simple, durable, and accessible storage system using the latest in CD-ROM technology.

- ◆ Is fully accepted by the U.S. Government for data storage—MSDSs are input, optically or electronically, onto the CD-ROM (*Compact Disc-Read Only Memory*) which cannot be altered in any way.

The FSCT is in the initial stages of production of the Coatings MSDS System on CD-ROM and is now accumulating MSDSs from raw material suppliers. The System is anticipated to be available at the FSCT Annual Meeting and Paint Industries' Show, to be held in Atlanta, GA, on October 27-29.

In addition, the FSCT is currently discussing with the National Paint & Coatings Association the possibility of including NPCA's Raw Material Index on the CD-ROM, which should provide an additional value to the industry.

Raw Materials Supplier Participation

Material Safety Data Sheets for all of the raw materials used by the coatings industry should be submitted. These submissions should be in electronic format that will conform to one of the following standards:

- ◆ ASCII format. (The majority of programs, e.g., Wordperfect and Microsoft Word, have the capability to save files in ASCII format.)

- ◆ The media for submission must be either a high density 3.5 diskette or Sony P6 120 MP 8 mm Video ANSI labeled tape cartridge.

- ◆ Each diskette or tape should have the following information:

- Company
- A directory printout of each diskette
- A software package used to generate the file.

A hard copy of each MSDS sheet is required. Computer file name should be located on the MSDS hard copy.

OR

Paper format is acceptable if electronic format is not feasible.

Submissions should be sent to Michele Wollheim, Operations Manager, Accu-Mem Systems, Inc., 3105 N. Wilke Rd., Suite D, Arlington Heights, IL 60004.

CD-ROM—The Latest Advance in Computer Technology

This new technology for storing and retrieving large amounts of information is designed for use with personal computers. The sheer volume of printed information that can be stored on a CD-ROM is astounding. *It would take over 1,500 standard floppy discs to match the capacity of a single CD-ROM. That's as much information as is contained on 250,000 pages of typewritten text, or a stack of paper over 20 feet high!*

New and Revised MSDSs Updated Quarterly

Available by annual subscription, updated CD-ROMs will be forwarded quarterly. The updated versions will contain all of the original MSDSs **plus** all new and revised MSDSs. Superseded MSDSs, while remaining on the file (as required by law), will be flagged to alert the user that they have been replaced by a more recent version.

Organized for Easy Access

All of the information on the MSDSs comes fully indexed, making it possible to find specific items in a matter of seconds. It's this accessibility, combined with the volume of information, that makes the Coatings MSDS System so attractive. Window and menu-driven software, together with a particularly simple yet powerful search software program called Personal Librarian, included with the CD-ROM, permits the user to search for specific items or general cat-

egories. By using key words, combinations of words, or CAS number, the user can quickly and easily compile a listing of all pertinent MSDSs.

With the Coatings MSDS System, you can use the stored information directly on your computer screen, or produce a "hard copy" off your regular printer.

Create Your Own MSDSs

You can create your own MSDSs by directly incorporating information from the MSDSs stored on the CD-ROM. Besides saving time, this means that your MSDSs will contain the identical data shown on the original MSDS.

Frequently used MSDSs may be off-loaded and filed into your own PC, assuring that an up-to-date listing is maintained for each department's use.

In addition, software will include a customization feature which will allow each subscriber to code and identify MSDSs of raw materials used at their location.

Designed for Personal Computers

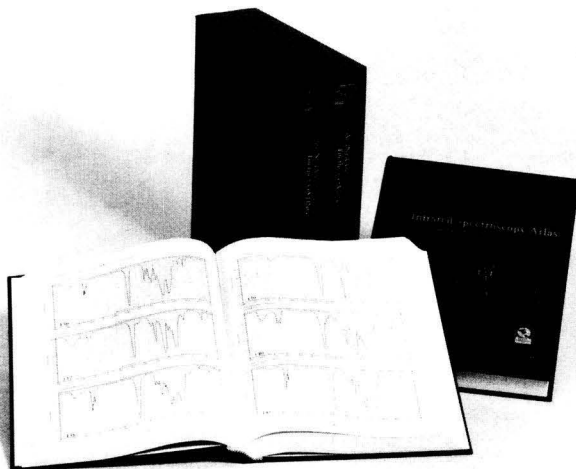
The Coatings MSDS System requires an inexpensive CD-ROM drive and may be used on both IBM compatible (PC/AT 386 or greater with MS-DOS 3.3 or later, with Microsoft Windows 3.0 or later, and 2 MB of RAM) or Apple Macintosh SE/30 or Macintosh II family with 2 MB of RAM. Host adapters and SCSI interface cables are also required.

◆ ◆ ◆

If you have any questions concerning the Coatings MSDS System, please contact Michele Wollheim at Accu-Mem (708) 670-7030, or FSCT Headquarters, at (215) 940-0777. **For additional information, circle No. 217 on the Reader Service Card.**

To see a demonstration of the Coatings MSDS System on CD-ROM, be sure to visit the FSCT Booth at the Annual Meeting & Paint Industries' Show, October 27-29, in Atlanta!

An Infrared Spectroscopy Atlas for the Coatings Industry



Two Volumes—1024 Pages, Over 2500 Spectra

This revised and expanded two-volume, fourth edition contains a compilation of more than 2,500 spectra, fully indexed, of materials commonly used in the coatings industry. All spectra have been generated on high resolution Fourier Transform spectrophotometers with recorded spectral ranges covering the region between 4,000 and 400 cm^{-1} .

Authored by experts in the field of coatings infrared analysis, the 1024-page text consists of eight fundamental and comprehensive chapters, including theory, instrumentation, IR instrumentation accessories, sample preparation, and qualitative and quantitative analysis.

A fully indexed literature survey represents the most complete bibliography published in

this type of text. It is organized into sections such as theory, general information, reviews, instrumentation, experimental techniques, compilation of spectra, quantitative analysis, coatings, polymers applications and pigment applications. Each section is in chronological order.

This handsome set is packaged in a sturdy slip case for easy shelf storage.

Also, a computerized database of all the spectra featured in the Atlas has been developed by the Nicolet Instrument Corp., in cooperation with the Federation. The Nicolet Coatings Technology Database is available at additional cost from Nicolet to assist in computer searching during quantitative infrared analysis.

\$150—Federation Members/\$200—Non-Members

Please make all checks payable in U.S. Funds on a U.S. Bank

Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology

492 Norristown Rd., Blue Bell, PA 19422-2350

(215) 940-0777 • FAX: (215) 940-0292

Regulatory UPDATE

JUNE 1993

This digest of current regulatory activity pertinent to the coatings industry is published to inform readers of actions which could affect them and their firms, and is designed to provide sufficient data to enable those interested to seek additional information. Material is supplied by National Paint and Coatings Association, Washington, D.C. and edited by members of the FSCT Environmental Affairs Committee.

**Department of Labor
Occupational Safety and Health Administration
58 FR 26590—May 4, 1993
Lead Exposure in Construction
Action: Interim final rule**

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has issued an interim final rule amending standards for occupational health and environmental controls by adding a new section containing employee protection requirements for construction workers exposed to lead (29 CFR part 1926).

Employers must initiate certain compliance activities if the exposure to lead is at or above the action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air as an eight-hour TWA, such as biological monitoring. Additional medical examinations are required for those with elevated blood-lead levels, and upon development of signs of lead intoxication. Exposures at or above the action level also require implementation of exposure monitoring and training. If employers can show that the exposure limit is less than the action level, most requirements of the interim final rule will not apply. The rule is effective June 3, 1993.

For further information, contact James Foster, OSHA, Office of Public Affairs at (202) 219-8151.

**Department of Transportation
Research and Special Programs Administration
58 FR 26040—April 29, 1993
Hazardous Materials Transportation; Registration
and Fee Assessment Program
Action: Notice of filing requirements**

All persons who offer for transportation or transport certain hazardous materials are required to file an annual registration statement and pay a fee to the Department of Transportation by July 1, 1993.

Those subject to the registration requirement include anyone who offers or transports in commerce any of the following materials:

- Any highway route-controlled quantity of a Class 7 (radioactive) material;
- More than 25 kilograms (55 pounds) of a Division 1.1, 1.2, or 1.3 (explosive) material in a motor vehicle, rail car, or freight container;

—More than one liter (1.06 quarts) per package of a material extremely toxic by inhalation (Division 2.3 Hazard Zone A, or Division 6.1, Packaging Group I, Hazard Zone A);

—A hazardous material in a bulk packaging having a capacity equal to or greater than 13,248 liters (3,500 gallons) for liquids or gases or more than 13.24 cubic meters (468 cubic feet) for solids; or

—A shipment, in other than a bulk packaging, of 2,268 kilograms (5,000 pounds) gross weight or more of a class of hazardous materials for which placarding of a vehicle, rail car, or freight container is required for that class.

Certain other materials will become subject to the Hazardous Materials Regulations (HMR) on October 1, 1993, as a result of being identified as a marine pollutant (Docket HM-211; 57 FR 52930, November 5, 1992), or meeting new hazard classification criteria adopted under Docket HM-181 (Performance Packaging Standards; 55 FR 52402, December 21, 1990).

The 1993-94 registration year begins July 1, 1993 and ends June 30, 1994. A person subject to the registration requirement must file a statement and pay a \$300 fee on or before July 1, 1993. RSPA strongly advises registering well in advance of July 1, so as to ensure a timely receipt of a valid 1993-94 registration number to comply with recordkeeping requirements. A registration certificate is typically mailed within three weeks of RSPA's receipt of the registration statement.

For further information, contact David Donaldson, Office of Hazardous Materials Planning and Analysis, RSPA at (202) 366-4109.

Process Safety Management—According to terms of a settlement between OSHA and unions, both employers and the contractors they hire will be responsible for ensuring that subcontractors are aware of and comply with the federal process safety standard for the chemical and petrochemical industries.

The standard, which was published in February 1992, was challenged in court by several unions that maintained it did not go far enough to protect workers safety and health, particularly in provisions addressing safety training, em-

The *Regulatory Update* is made available as a service to FSCT members, to assist them in making independent inquiries about matters of particular interest to them. Although all reasonable steps have been taken to ensure the reliability of the *Regulatory Update*, the FSCT cannot guarantee its completeness or accuracy.

ployee involvement, and mandatory safety measures needed to prevent explosions and other hazards.

The settlement clarifies that it is the responsibility of both the primary employer and general contractors to inform subcontractors of potential hazards before work begins and to ensure compliance with the process safety standard.

To obtain a copy of the complete text of the clarifications, contact the Office of Information and Consumer Affairs, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Room N-3647, 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210, (202) 523-8151.

Aboveground Storage Tanks—Rep. James Moran (D-VA) has introduced legislation that will govern aboveground storage tanks used to store regulated substances.

The Safe Aboveground Storage Tank Act of 1993 (H.R. 1360) requires owners of aboveground storage tanks used to store regulated substances (as defined under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, including petroleum and excluding hazardous wastes regulated under the Solid Waste Disposal Act) to provide state or local authorities with all relevant particulars about such tanks, including age, size, type, location, and uses.

The legislation requires the administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) to issue notification and performance standards for such tanks and requires states to inventory all tanks containing regulated substances. The bill also directs the administrator to issue release detection, prevention, and correction regulations, including requirements for leak detection systems, reporting, closure and upgrades, as well as evidence of financial responsibility.

While owners and operators of the tanks are liable for costs, the EPA administrator or a state official will be authorized to take corrective actions to "protect human health and the environment." There are also provisions for specific actions to be taken if an owner or operator has not complied with the regulations, or cannot meet financial responsibility requirements. Other provisions include a requirement that owners and operators furnish relevant government employees with all necessary information, including allowing their facilities to be inspected and monitored. The information submitted will be subject to confidentiality laws and criminal penalties imposed for prohibited disclosure.

The bill has been referred to the House Energy and Commerce Committee, but no action has been scheduled. A similar bill, S. 588—Robb (D-VA), has been introduced in the Senate.

EPA Cabinet Status—Legislation that would elevate the Environmental Protection Agency to cabinet level passed the Senate on May 4.

The Department of the Environment Act of 1993, S. 171, sponsored by Sen. John Glenn (D-OH), redesignates the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as the Department of the Environment. The bill encourages the Secretary of the Environment to: 1) Assist the Secretary of State in participating in international environmental protection agreements and organizations; 2) Conduct research on and develop responses

to international environmental problems; and (3) Provide assistance to foreign countries and international bodies to improve the environment.

Other provisions include the abolishment of the Council on Environmental Quality and transfers the council's functions to the Secretary; the establishment of a Bureau of Environmental Statistics and an Advisory Council on Environmental Statistics; the authorization of grants to, and contracts with, state and local governments, universities, and other organizations to assist in data collection; conflict-of-interest disclosure requirements for persons entering into arrangements for services with the Secretary; and a required public notice when the award of a contract may result in a conflict of interest.

The bill also establishes the Commission on Improving Environmental Protection to make recommendations on the implementation of federal environmental laws to protect human health and the environment.

The legislation has been sent to the House for concurrence, but significant opposition is expected.

Indoor Air Quality—Legislation directing the EPA administrator to establish a national research, development, and demonstration program to "assure the quality of indoor air," has been formally introduced by Sen. George Mitchell (D-ME).

The Indoor Air Quality Act of 1993 (S. 656) requires the administrator to report to the Congress on issues related to chemical sensitivity disorders, and to publish and biennially revise a list of contaminants known to occur in indoor air at levels expected to cause adverse health effects. The administrator would also be required to develop and publish a national indoor air quality response plan to reduce human exposure to listed indoor air pollutants and attain contaminant levels protective of human health. Additionally, the legislation mandates the creation of two new entities. An Office of Indoor Air Quality would be established to implement various agency responsibilities, and a Council on Indoor Air Quality to coordinate federal indoor air quality activities. The bill would also repeal Title IV of the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 concerning radon and indoor air quality research.

Under the bill, the Director of the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) would be required to develop a course to provide training in: (1) ventilation system operation and maintenance; (2) maintenance of records concerning indoor air quality; and (3) the identification of health threats posed by indoor air pollutants and options for reducing exposure to contaminants. NIOSH would also be responsible for implementing a Building Assessment Demonstration Program to support the development of methods for assessing indoor air contamination in non-residential, non-industrial buildings and to provide contamination reduction assistance and guidance to building owners and occupants.

A hearing before the Environment and Public Works Subcommittee on Clean Air and Nuclear Regulation is scheduled for May 25. Rep. Joseph Kennedy (D-MA) has introduced an indoor air quality bill (H.R. 1950) in the House.

States Proposed Legislation and Regulations

Alabama

Soybean Ink—AL S. 379 (Foshee), among other things, provides for the use of soybean based inks as an alternative to hazardous material based inks. The bill was reported with

substitute from the Senate Committee on Commerce, Transportation and Utilities on April 22.

Storm Water—AL S. 582 (Ellis) authorizes the governing bodies of counties and municipalities within the state to

establish intercooperative public corporations for efficient compliance with applicable federal and state laws and rules and regulations relating to the Federal Clean Air Act, which governs storm water discharge and the control of pollutants in storm water discharges; authorizes the counties and municipalities to levy and collect taxes and fees. The bill was reported favorably from the Senate Committee on Energy and Natural Resources.

California

Lead (Litigation)—The California Paint Council (CPC) and the National Paint and Coatings Association (NPCA), and two paint manufacturing companies have filed a lawsuit in a California Superior Court challenging the legality of “fees” assessed on distributors of architectural coatings to pay for a lead screening program. Asserting, among other things, that the “fees” authorized by the childhood Lead Poisoning Prevention Act of 1991 are invalid because they are actually a tax passed in violation of the state’s constitution and Proposition 13, the paint industry plaintiffs filed their suit on April 29, 1993 in an effort to obtain a temporary restraining order against further collecting of the “fees.”

A hearing the next day in the case of *California Paint Council v. State Department of Health Services (CPC v. DHS)* resulted in the industry’s request for a temporary restraining order being denied, although a hearing on a preliminary injunction, which could also temporarily prevent the collection of the “fees”, was set for May 17, 1993. The temporary restraining order was denied by the court because, in spite of a showing of serious financial harm by many industry members, the court concluded that the harm would not be “irreparable,” as is required in order to grant a temporary restraining order. A showing of irreparable harm will also be required to win a preliminary injunction at the May 17th hearing.

CPC and NPCA members inside and outside of California will be asked to help fund the legal action. Because the outcome of this litigation will influence future legislative and regulatory activities concerning lead, all members are strongly encouraged to respond to CPC’s and NPCA’s request for contributions. Non-members, suppliers, allied industries, and other interested parties will also be asked to contribute.

Additionally, while two paint manufacturers are currently named as plaintiffs in the suit, the CPC is hoping to attract additional parties as named plaintiffs. Companies that have experienced serious financial difficulty as a result of the “fees” are especially encouraged to consider participating as a named plaintiff. Companies interested in becoming plaintiffs should contact the California Paint Council as soon as possible. There are no additional costs associated with becoming named plaintiffs.

Now that the case has been filed, additional methods for bolstering the industry’s chances for success are being explored. One option being considered is to have paint manufacturing companies and distributors request a refund for the full amount of the “fees” they have paid on the grounds that the “fees” were illegally assessed. When the claims are denied by the State Board of Equalization, the complaint in *CPC v. DHS* could be amended to include an appeal of those denials. Because there are specific statutory requirements in connection with filing such claims, the CPC is in the process of preparing the model claim form to be used by industry members in making their claims for refund. It is important that the claim for refund filed by individual companies include the proper allegations, arguments, and citations to applicable code sections and case law, since the appeal of the denials will be based on these claims. Therefore, the Califor-

nia Paint Council and NPCA urges all members to contact CPC before submitting any claim for refund to the State Board of Equalization.

For additional information, please contact CPC’s Matt Dustin at (916) 443-5095 or NPCA’s David Lloyd at (202) 462-6272.

Graffiti—CA A. 169 (Horcher) provides that every person who maliciously sprays, scratches, writes on, or otherwise defaces any real or personal property with paint or any other liquid is punishable as a misdemeanor or felony depending on the amount of the defacement, damage, or destruction. Provides that in addition to the penalty that may be imposed for a misdemeanor violation, a person violating these offenses may be required to perform community service of at least 100 hours. The bill was heard in the Assembly Committee on Public Safety on May 4, with no further action.

CA A. 839 (Baca) authorizes the furnishing of aerosol containers of paint or related substances for use in school-related activities that are part of the instructional program when used under controlled and supervised situations within the classroom or on the site of a supervised project. The bill was released from the Assembly Committee on Public Safety on May 4 and is in the Committee on Ways and Means.

CA A. 1530 (Caldera) provides in the case of a person who maliciously defaces with paint or any other liquid, damages or destroys any real or personal property not his or her own, that the burden of proof to raise a reasonable doubt that the property was that of the accused or that the act was done with the consent of the owner shall be upon the person charged with committing a violation of these premises. The bill was heard in the Assembly Committee on Public Safety on May 4, with no further action.

CA A. 1179 (Epple) makes it a misdemeanor or a felony for a person having been convicted of maliciously defacing, with paint or other liquid, damaging, or destroying any real or personal property not his or her own and having served a term therefore in any penal institution or having been imprisoned therein as a condition of probation for that offense, to be subsequently convicted of that offense. The bill, aimed at repeat offenders, was released from the Assembly Committee on Public Safety on May 4 and is in the Committee on Ways and Means.

CA A. 2297 (Umberg) creates the Graffiti Abatement and Apprehension Matching Fund for allocation on a matching basis by the Controller to Alameda, Orange, and Riverside Counties, and the bill appropriates a specified sum from the General Fund to that fund. States that there are unique circumstances requiring special legislation. On April 12, the bill was amended and re-referred to the Assembly Committee on Public Safety.

CA S. 375 (Hill) provides that every retailer selling or offering for sale, in this state, aerosol containers of paint capable of defacing property shall keep or display the containers in an area inaccessible to the consumer. Provides that the retailer, or his or her representative, shall make an aerosol container of paint accessible to consumer only upon request of the consumer. On April 22, the bill was amended and re-referred to the Senate Committee on Judiciary.

CA S. 527 (Presley) defines “maintain” and “maintenance,” for purposes of the Landscaping and Lighting Act, to specifically include cleaning, sandblasting, and painting of improvements to remove or cover graffiti. Declares that it is to take effect immediately as an urgency statute. The bill passed the Senate on April 29 and was sent to the Assembly.

Hazardous Materials Transportation (Regulation)—The California Department of Toxic Substances Control has adopted rules establishing a fee structure for surface trans-

porters of hazardous materials (motor carriers and railroads), to provide revenue for the Railroad Accident Prevention and Immediate Deployment (RAPID) Force. For further information, contact Kathie Schievelbein at (916) 324-9933 or Ann Spivey at (916) 322-8676, at the Department of Toxic Substances Control, Sacramento, CA.

Colorado

Hazardous Waste (Regulation)—The Colorado Department of Health, Division of Waste Management, Hazardous Waste Commission has proposed to amend its hazardous waste regulations concerning wood preserving and toxicity characteristics by incorporating federal regulations by reference. For further information, contact Karen Osthus, Hazardous Waste Commission, Department of Health at (303) 692-3321.

Air Quality (Regulation)—The Colorado Department of Health, Air Quality Control Commission has proposed to adopt by reference and incorporation in the regulations on emissions of volatile organic compounds, the following federal documents: "Recordkeeping Guidance Document for Surface Coating Operations and the Graphic Arts Industry; Procedure for Certifying Quantity of Volatile Organic Compounds Emitted by Paint, Ink, and Other Coatings; Control of Perchloroethylene Dry Cleaning Systems; A Guideline for Graphic Arts Calculations; and Control of Organic Compound Leaks from Gasoline Tank Trucks and Vapor Collection Systems. There will be a hearing on the proposal on June 24, 1993, and the comment deadline is July 2, 1993. For further information, contact Joseph Palomba, Jr., Technical Secretary, Air Quality Control Commission at (303) 692-3180.

Storm Water (Regulation)—The Colorado Department of Health has proposed amendments to the water quality program to meet federal storm water permit requirements. For further information, contact the Water Quality Division at (303) 692-3520.

Connecticut

Lead—CT H. 6816 (Committee on Public Health) concerns financial assistance for lead abatement activities in residential structures. The bill was reported with a substitute from the Joint Committee on Public Health on April 15 and was referred to the Joint Committee on Judiciary.

Florida

Hazardous Waste (Regulation)—The Florida Department of Revenue has proposed regulations that would provide definitions of terms used in the advance disposal fee program; impose an advance disposal fee on the retail sale of certain containers beginning July 7, 1993; and provide guidelines to dealers, recycling centers, and consumers regarding the imposition of the advance disposal fee program. For further information, contact Charles B. Strausser, Bureau of Technical Assistance and Training, Department of Revenue, Tallahassee, FL.

Air Quality (Regulation)—The Department of Environmental Regulation has proposed to include in the Florida air quality program a number of federal "new source performance standards" (NSPS), some of which may affect emission controls for paint manufacturing facilities when they are built or modified. Additionally, the state proposed to adopt a number of EPA's air quality testing procedures. For further information, contact the Division of Air Resource Management at (904) 488-1344.

Illinois

Lead—IL H. 1060 (Turner) provides that Housing Authority may make loans for lead hazard abatement. The bill passed the House with amendments on April 28 and was sent to the Senate.

Lead (Regulation)—The Illinois Department of Public Aid has adopted rules that comply with the Lead Poisoning Prevention Act; provide for the diagnostic procedure and blood lead screening for children between six months and six years of age, at intervals prescribed by the American Academy of Pediatric Guidelines. For further information, contact Joanne Jones, Bureau of Rules and Regulations, Department of Public Aid, Springfield, IL.

The Illinois Department of Public Health has proposed rules that specify criteria to be used by physicians and health care providers in screening children for lead poisoning. For further information, contact Gail DeVito, Division of Governmental Affairs, Department of Public Health, Springfield, IL.

Automotive Paint—IL H. 2065 (Morrow) amends the EPA Act; provides that no person may buy any toxic auto paint unless they have a hazardous waste generator identification number and present evidence of that to the seller. The bill passed the House on April 27 and was sent to the Senate.

Note—As passed, the legislation was heavily amended resulting in a "shell" bill, i.e., it has no specific provisions. The Illinois Paint Council has worked on this bill.

Indiana

Hazardous Materials Transportation—IN S. 295 (Weatherwax) adds the safety and maintenance requirements for containers used to transport hazardous materials to the list of Federal Regulations enforced in Indiana. The bill was signed by the Governor on April 27.

Iowa

Lead—IA S. 333 (Committee on Environment and Energy Utilities) relates to lead abatement by establishing a lead inspection and abatement program, and provides a penalty. The bill is in the Senate Committee on Environmental and Energy Utilities.

Toxics-in-Packaging (Regulation)—The Iowa Environmental Protection Commission has proposed rules to implement state law that calls for the reduction of toxics in packaging waste by eliminating the additions of heavy metals such as lead, cadmium, mercury, and hexavalent chromium in packaging and packaging components. For further information, contact Reza Khosravi, Waste Management Assistance Division, Department of Natural Resources, Des Moines, IA.

Louisiana

Lead—1993 LA H. 1978 (Carter) relates to lead abatement; creates the Louisiana Abatement Commission within the Department of Health and Hospitals; provides for its membership; sets forth its duties and responsibilities; provides with respect to certification, training, and licensing of persons engaged in environmental lead reduction; provides penalties for violations of rules or statutes relevant to environmental lead; provides for related matters. The bill was introduced on April 12 and referred to the House Committee on Health and Welfare.

LA S. 427 (Cravins) relates to environmental health; provides for lead abatement; provides for lead hazard reduction; provides for technician licensure and certification; pro-

vides for the promulgation of rules and regulations no less stringent than federal law; provides for funding. The bill passed the Senate on April 28 and was referred to the House Committee on Health and Welfare.

Maine

Environmental Marketing (Regulation)—The Maine Waste Management Agency has proposed standards for the voluntary use of a recycling emblem and the terms, "reusable," "recyclable," "recycled," and "recycled content." For further information, contact Denise Lord, Waste Management Agency at (207) 287-5300.

Maryland

Air Quality (Regulation)—The Department of Environment has issued in final form regulations that meet the new source review requirements of the Federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990 and that extend throughout the state "reasonably available control technology" requirements, including those that involve surface coating processes. For further information, contact Dorothy Guy, Air Management Administration at (410) 631-3240.

Massachusetts

Hazardous Materials Transportation (Regulation)—The Massachusetts Board of Fire Prevention Regulations has adopted regulations concerning the transportation of flammable liquids, tanks, and containers. For further information, contact the Board of Fire Prevention Regulations, Boston, MA.

Lead (Regulation)—The Massachusetts Department of Public Health has proposed regulations that would establish a framework to allow the use of a new technology, encapsulation, for lead paint abatement. For further information, contact Roy Petre, Childhood Lead Poisoning Prevention Program, Jamaica Plain, MA at (617) 522-3700.

Michigan

Aboveground Storage Tanks (Regulation)—The Michigan Department of Natural Resources has proposed rules listing the definitions and standards of compliance for aboveground tanks and containers; includes contingency plans and defines hazardous waste. For further information, contact the Department of Natural Resources, Waste Management Division, Lansing, MI.

Air Quality (Regulation)—The Michigan Air Pollution Control Commission has proposed several amendments to the Michigan air quality program, including those that would allow nitrogen oxide emissions reductions to serve as offsets for new construction of facilities emitting volatile organic compounds. Also proposed are exemptions from the new source review program for certain changes to surface coating operations. For further information, contact the Air Quality Division at (517) 373-7023.

Minnesota

Lead—MN H. 1569 (Clark) specifies allowable disposal of residential lead paint waste, as defined to exclude waste removed with chemical strippers or waste mixed with water and containing free liquid, allows disposal in a variety of land disposal facilities meeting state requirements; makes persons whose activities produce such wastes responsible for them; requires non-residents who produce such waste to remove them and retain responsibility. The bill is in the House Committee on Health and Human Services.

Air Quality (Regulation)—The Minnesota Pollution Control Agency has proposed regulations that incorporate federal standards pertaining to pretest and reporting requirements as they relate to conducting air quality tests. For further information, contact the Division of Air Quality at (612) 296-7331.

Missouri

Toxics-in-Packaging—MO S. 100 (Goode) prohibits the selling of packages, packing material, or components containing specified concentrations of lead, cadmium, mercury, or hexavalent chromium. The bill passed the Senate in March and is currently in the House Committee on Budget.

New Hampshire

Lead—NH S. 231 (Shaheen) relates to lead poisoning and control and continually appropriates a fund to the Director of Public Health Services; concerns lead paint laws. The bill passed the Senate on April 15. It was reported from the House Committee on Executive Departments and Administration on May 7.

New Jersey

Hazardous Materials Transportation (Regulation)—The New Jersey Department of Transportation is proposing to revise and update the regulations implementing the Hazardous Materials Transportation Uniform Safety Act of 1990 in the areas of shipping, packaging, marking, labeling, placarding, handling, and transportation of hazardous materials. For further information, contact Charles Meyers, Bureau of Policy and Legislative Analysis, Department of Transportation, Trenton, NJ.

Community Right-to-Know (Regulation)—The New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (DEP) has proposed substantial amendments to the Worker and Community Right-to-Know program. The proposed amendments, among other things, would place the burden of proof on employers to demonstrate their eligibility for exemptions, revise the program's list of hazardous substances, and in some cases, exempt from the reporting requirements facilities with less than 500 pounds of certain hazardous substances. Comments are due June 19, 1993. For further information, contact Janis Hoagland, DEP at (609) 292-0716.

New York

Lead—NY A. 278 (Clark) increases the penalty for the failure to comply with a notice and demand for the continuance of a paint condition conducive to lead poisoning from \$2,500 to \$5,000, and mandates such penalty. The bill was released from the Assembly Committee on Codes on May 4 and was referred to the Committee on Rules.

NY A. 3357 (Silver) enacts the Public Works Environmental Lead Abatement Act; provides for regulation of activities relating to the removal of lead-based paint from public works facilities. The bill was released from the Assembly Committee on Codes on May 4 and was referred to the Committee on Ways and Means.

NY A. 5974 (Eve) makes various provisions regarding lead inspection and abatement including licensing and certification requirements; makes lead testing requirements; requires coverage for screening and diagnosis for lead by certain insurers and imposes a special 25 cent per gallon surcharge on the sale of paint. The bill was released from the Assembly Committee on Codes on May 4 and was referred to the Committee on Ways and Means.

Household Hazardous Products—NY A. 4518 (Tokasz) regulates the sale at retail of household hazardous products and provides for management and disposal of such products. The bill was released from the Assembly Committee on Codes on May 4 and is in the Committee on Ways and Means.

Ohio

Air Quality (Regulation)—The Ohio Environmental Protection Agency has issued in final form amendments to the Ohio Air Quality Program, some of which address surface coatings process requirements. For further information, contact the Air Pollution and Solid Waste Division at (614) 644-2782.

Oregon

Lead (Regulation)—The Department of Human Resources is proposing to revise federal lead screening guidelines for children ages six months through 72 months; develops lead screening risk questionnaire to determine if a child is low or high risk for lead poisoning; questionnaire used as basis for blood lead testing. Kathy Mickenham, Office of Medical Assistance Programs, Department of Human Resources at (503) 945-6507.

Pennsylvania

Air Quality (Regulation)—The Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Resources (DER) is seeking comments concerning proposed "reasonably available control technologies" for facilities for which EPA has not issued a "control technique guideline." For further information, contact Wick Havens, DER at (717) 787-4310.

Rhode Island

Lead—RI S. 756 (Izzo) provides a tax credit for homeowners for residential lead removal or abatement. The bill passed the Senate on April 23 and is in the House Committee on Finance.

Texas

Lead—TX S. 1278 (Truan) relates to the regulation of lead-related activities. The bill passed the Senate on May 3 and was sent to the House.

Solid Waste (Regulation)—The Texas Water Commission has proposed rules that relate to operational standards for solid waste land disposal sites; includes pre-operation notice; record-keeping requirements; site operating plan; fire protection; unloading of waste; access control; easements and buffer zones; landfill markers and benchmark; materials along route to site; waste in enclosed containers or enclosed vehicles accepted at Type IV landfills; disposal of special wastes; screening of deposited waste; and contaminated water discharge. For further information, contact Nancy Frank Oversch, Ground Water Protection Section, Municipal Solid Waste Division, Water Commission at (512) 463-8069.

Utah

Hazardous Materials Transportation—The Utah Department of Transportation is proposing regulations relating to safety regulations for motor carriers transporting hazardous materials and/or hazardous wastes; updates and clarifies existing rule; incorporates changes by reference from amendments made current through February 1, 1993; includes haz-

ardous materials description; flammable liquid; elevated temperature materials; training requirements; bulk packaging for certain elevated temperature materials and certain flammable elevated temperature materials; and driver training. For further information, contact Shirleen Hancock, Department of Transportation at (801) 965-4781.

Vermont

Lead—VT S. 30 (Ready) proposes to establish a program for training and certification of lead hazard abatement workers, to make blood lead screening and testing of children available upon request of parents; provides for inspection and testing of child care facilities; ensures that lead-based paint hazards are disclosed in the sale or lease of pre-1978 housing. The bill was sent to the Governor for signature on April 27.

Virginia

Hazardous Waste (Regulation)—The Virginia Department of Waste Management has adopted rules that simplify and reduce the volume of Hazardous Waste Materials Regulations; enhances safety through better classification and packaging; promotes flexibility and technological innovation in packaging and reduces the need for exemption from the Hazardous Waste Materials Regulations; and facilitates international commerce. For further information, contact C. Ronald Smith, Hazardous Waste Enforcement Chief, Department of Waste Management at (804) 225-4761.

Washington

Lead (Regulation)—The Washington Department of Health is proposing regulations that would make blood lead a reportable condition; require that the results of all blood lead tests performed in Washington be submitted to the Department of Health; establish a special lead registry; allow the department to track the extent of the lead poisoning problem; allow the Department of Labor and Industries to intervene in cases of industrial exposure of workers to lead. The rule would affect organizations testing blood samples for lead in Washington or those organizations sending samples out-of-state to be tested. Each organization would be permitted to create its own reporting format for the Department of Health's approval. For further information, contact Ann Foster, Rules Coordinator, Washington Department of Health, Olympia, WA.

Wisconsin

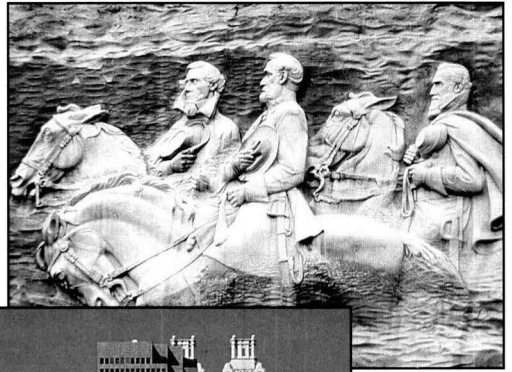
Hazardous Waste (Regulation)—The Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources is proposing regulations concerning the investigation and remediation of environmental contamination at sites or facilities subject to the Environmental Repair Statute, or regulated by the Hazardous Substance Spill Statute or the Abandoned Container Statute; the rules would establish standards and procedures for responding to environmental contamination situations including the discovery and reporting of the problem, site investigation, interim action, and the design of a remedy; includes leaking underground storage tank rules (LUST), definitions of high-priority sites, and federal funding of response actions; involves solid waste, hazardous waste, and wastewater facilities. For further information, contact Darsi Foss, Bureau of Solid and Hazardous Waste Management, Department of Natural Resources, Madison, WI.

Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology

1993 Annual Meeting & Paint Industries' Show

Hotel Information/Reservation Application

◆ Advance Registration Form ◆



*"Today's
Competitive
Coatings:
Lean,
Mean and
Green"*



Georgia World Congress Center
Wednesday, Thursday, Friday ◆ October 27-28-29, 1993
Atlanta, Georgia

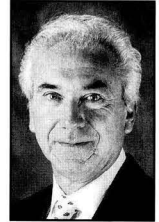
From the President:


The combined Annual Meeting and Paint Industries' Show, to be held at the Georgia World Congress Center, is a major educational activity of the Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology. This international coatings manufacturing industry event consists of three days of technical program sessions and exhibits, running concurrently. Registration is required for admission.

The whole world is coming to Atlanta! We expect that representatives from 60 countries will be in attendance at the Federation's 71st Annual Meeting & 58th Paint Industries' Show. It is recognized internationally as the coatings industry's premier showcase for both Raw Material and Equipment Suppliers and the end users. In addition, the technical sessions are unrivaled in quality and variety. And if that isn't enough, Atlanta's mild climate, ambiance and southern hospitality will delight you—not to mention its wonderful array of restaurants and stores.

Together, the combination is unbeatable! Take a few minutes to review this outstanding program and make your reservations early.

Looking forward to seeing y'all in Atlanta!




Colin D. Penny
President, FSCT

"Today's Competitive Coatings: Lean, Mean and Green"

The basis for this year's Annual Meeting Technical Program theme is the understanding that success in the coatings industry both now and in the future belongs to those who take the lead in blending long-term profitability, coatings performance and environmental protection.

The theme recognizes these goals in the terms:

- LEAN, as in cost effective; process efficient; and waste free
- MEAN, by being consistent; tough; durable; and resistant; and
- GREEN, through being environmentally friendly; renewable; recyclable; and safe.

The following program session themes are being developed:

- ◆ Advanced Topics in Coatings Research
- ◆ Environmental Affairs
- ◆ Latex Technology
- ◆ Lean, Mean, Green and CLEAN — Innovative Equipment Cleaning Techniques
- ◆ Environmentally Compatible Corrosion Inhibitive Coatings
- ◆ Radiation Curing

- ◆ Characterization of Physical Properties of Coatings
- ◆ Roan Award Competition Papers
- ◆ International Papers
- ◆ APJ/Voss Award (Society) Competition Papers

Papers presented at the event will cover the previously mentioned topics and also include the following:

- ◆ Powder Coatings
- ◆ Adhesion
- ◆ Organic Pigments
- ◆ UV-Curable Coatings
- ◆ Low VOC Coatings
- ◆ Formulating
- ◆ High-Solids Coatings
- ◆ Additives

The Keynote Address will be delivered on Wednesday morning to kick off the event. Highlighting the technical program will be the Mattiello Memorial Lecture, scheduled for Friday morning.

A Poster Session, featuring non-commercial work covering new ideas and techniques in coatings research, will be held all day Thursday.

World's Premier Paint Show to Feature Products of Over 267 Companies

The largest coatings-related exhibition in the world—the FSCT Paint Industries' Show—will be held in conjunction with the Annual Meeting at the Georgia World Congress Center. Over 267 supplier companies to the coatings manufacturing industry will be present to discuss their newest products and services. In over 90,000 sq. ft. of exhibits will be displayed a wide variety of raw materials, production equipment, containers and filling equipment, laboratory apparatus, and testing devices for the paint and coatings producer.

Key personnel from the top technical and sales staff of supplier companies will be on-hand to provide attendees with an opportunity to learn of the latest developments in their products and services.

Exhibit hours will be:

Wednesday, October 27 12:00 Noon-5:00 p.m.
Thursday, October 28 9:00 a.m.-5:00 p.m.
Friday, October 29 9:00 a.m.-12:00 Noon

Hotel Reservation Instructions

Whether you wish the value of a moderately priced hotel or the luxury of an upscale property, the choice is yours. The FSCT has arranged for convention rates at eight official Paint Show hotels. To obtain these rates, requests for accommodations must be placed through the FSCT Housing Bureau of the Atlanta Convention and Visitors Bureau, using the FSCT Housing Form. The reservation cut-off date is **September 24**.

Send your form to the FSCT Housing Bureau for processing. Be sure to include a phone number and keep a copy of the form for your records. Phone calls and faxes will not be accepted. The Housing Bureau will mail an acknowledgment of the reservation and the hotel assigned will then forward a confirmation. Allow two weeks for receipt of acknowledgment.

All hotels require a room deposit or credit card guarantee. If a credit card number has been given, a deposit is not required. Otherwise, please send the deposit amount indicated on the hotel confirmation **directly** to the hotel within two weeks of receipt of confirmation.

International attendees only may fax their request on the official housing form to (404) 521-6392.

All changes/cancellations must be placed in writing to the Housing Bureau. After September 24, changes and cancellations must be made directly with the hotel.

Participating Hotels

Atlanta Marriott Marquis (FSCT Headquarters)

The Marriott Marquis, located in the city's Peachtree Center, features a 50-story interior atrium and glass-enclosed bubble elevators as well as an abundance of greenery and artwork. The guest rooms offer climate control, AM/FM radios, color TVs with in-room movies and sports, in-room video check-out, and a separate desk area. Concierge level guest rooms are also available. The hotel operates ten restaurants and lounges, an indoor/outdoor pool, a health club, a sauna and a shopping level.

(404) 521-0000

(Requests for rooms limited to 10 per company.)

Hyatt Regency Atlanta

This 23-story atrium hotel includes luxury guest rooms and suites, a landscaped outdoor pool, a whirlpool, and a fully equipped health and fitness center. The Hyatt is located in Peachtree Center, just across the street from the FSCT headquarters hotel. Available are three restaurants, including Polaris,

a 327-foot high revolving rooftop restaurant accessible by a glass elevator.

(404) 577-1234

Westin Peachtree Plaza

The Westin Peachtree Plaza is America's tallest hotel, boasting 73 stories, three restaurants, four lounges, an indoor/outdoor pool, 24-hour room service and a fully-equipped health club.

(404) 659-1400

Atlanta Hilton and Towers

Eight restaurants and lounges, including the four-star "Nikolai's Roof," are housed by this hotel, which also provides a fully equipped health club, tennis courts, and jogging trail. (NPCA headquarters)

(404) 659-2000

The Omni Hotel at CNN Center

The Omni is located in downtown Atlanta, adjacent to the Omni Coliseum, the Georgia World Congress Center and the Georgia Dome. The rooms and suites feature in-room movies, complimentary HBO, hair dryers, irons and ironing boards. Eighteen-hour room service is available, Bugatti for fine Northern Italian dining, and The Cafe for traditional American fare. The Take Two Lobby Lounge offers entertainment. Health Club facilities are also available.

(404) 659-0000

(Requests for rooms limited to 10 per company.)

The Radisson Hotel Atlanta

Guest services at this hotel include dry cleaning and laundry services, a hair salon, and gift shop. The garden setting pool, surrounded by trees, flowers, and a fountain, is covered by a sun roof. A restaurant, lounge, and fitness club are also available in the hotel.

(404) 659-6500

Ritz-Carlton Atlanta

The only four-star, four-diamond downtown property features a small, intimate club-like atmosphere. Award-winning cuisine is served in four restaurants and lounges. A health club facility is available.

(404) 659-0400

The Comfort Inn

The convenient location of the Comfort Inn places guests two blocks from the Georgia World Congress Center, Peachtree Center, the CNN Center, and the MARTA Rapid Transit System. The hotel offers spacious guest rooms and suites, a restaurant and lounge, and a courtyard/pool reception area.

(404) 524-5555



The Marriott Marquis—FSCT Headquarters Hotel

Hotel Room and Suite Rates

Property	Single	Double	1 BR Suite	2 BR Suite
Marriott Marquis*	\$131	\$146	\$450-900	\$550-1050
Concierge Level	\$175	\$175		
Hyatt Regency	\$128	\$143	\$325-800	\$400-875
Westin Peachtree	\$120	\$135	\$350-1150	\$500-1350
Atlanta Hilton & Towers	\$122	\$135		
Omni Hotel at CNN Center*	\$139	\$154	\$650-800	\$800-950
Radisson Hotel	\$ 99	\$115	\$260-480	\$365-585
Ritz-Carlton	\$140	\$155	\$385-985	\$580-1165
Comfort Inn	\$ 89	\$ 99		

*A limit of 10 rooms per company will be placed at the Marriott and also at the Omni Hotel. A parlor counts as one room.

Shuttle Service

Shuttle Bus service will be provided between the cooperating hotels and the Georgia World Congress Center.

Route 1

Marriott Marquis Courtland Street Entrance
 Atlanta Hilton Courtland Street @ Marquis
 Comfort Inn International Blvd.

Route 2

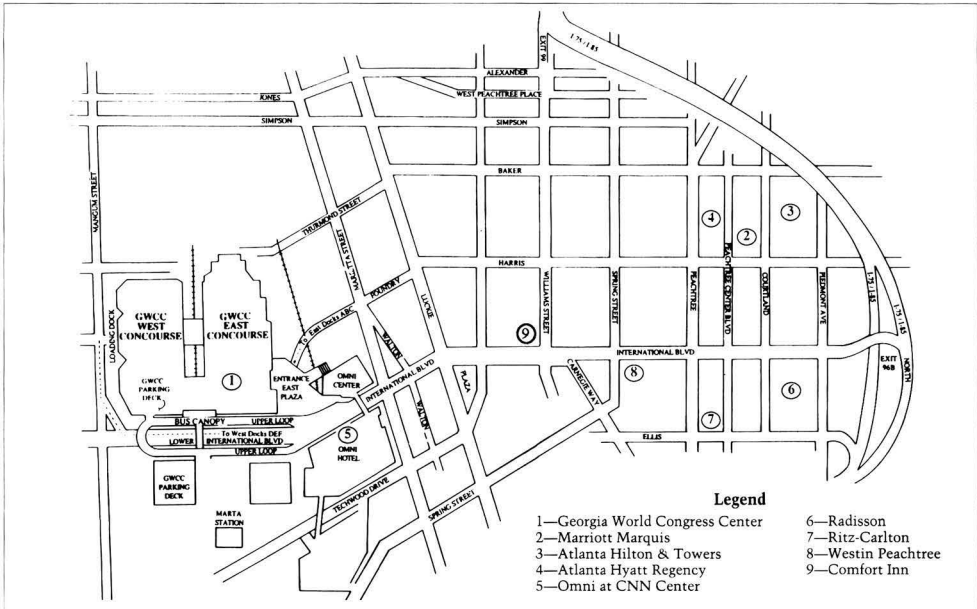
Westin Peachtree Spring Street - Motor Lobby Entrance
 Hyatt Regency Harris Street - Clock of Five Entrance

Route 3

Ritz-Carlton Ellis Street
 Radisson International Blvd. - Ballroom Entrance

Hours of Operation

Tuesday, October 26—
 8:00 a.m. - 6:00 p.m.
 Wednesday, October 27—
 7:30 a.m. - 6:00 p.m.
 Thursday, October 28—
 7:30 a.m. - 6:00 p.m.
 Friday, October 29—
 7:30 a.m. - 3:00 p.m.



1993 FSCT ANNUAL MEETING AND PAINT INDUSTRIES' SHOW
 GEORGIA WORLD CONGRESS CENTER, ATLANTA, GEORGIA
 WEDNESDAY, THURSDAY, AND FRIDAY, OCTOBER 27-29, 1993



Georgia World Congress Center
 Atlanta, GA
 October 27-28-29, 1993

HOTEL RESERVATION FORM

MAIL FORM & DEPOSIT TO:

FSCT Paint Show
 Housing Bureau
 233 Peachtree Street, NE
 Suite 2000
 Atlanta, GA 30303

HOTEL PREFERENCE

List the three hotels of your preference. First choice will be assigned if available. List other preferences to avoid delay. Requests for the Atlanta Marriott Marquis and the Omni Hotel will be limited to 10 rooms per company.
The deadline is September 24.

(1) _____ (2) _____ (3) _____

RESERVATION REQUEST

Names of Occupants	Room Type	Rate	Arrival	Departure

For additional reservations, feel free to copy this form.

ROOM GUARANTEE

All hotels require a room deposit or credit card guarantee. List your credit card below or send a check directly to the hotel after you receive the hotel's confirmation.

CREDIT CARD (circle type): American Express, MasterCard, or VISA

 (Number) (Expiration Date) (Signature)

MAIL ALL CONFIRMATIONS TO:

Name: _____ Telephone: _____
 Company: _____ FAX: _____
 Address: _____
 City/State (Province): _____ Zip Code (Mailing Code): _____
 Country (if other than U.S.): _____

_____ has special needs: _____
 (name of occupant) (please specify)

Registration Information

The Advance Registration fees include three days of admission to the Paint Industries' Show and the Opening Session, and all concurrent program sessions of the Annual Meeting. To register, simply complete the Advance Registration Form and forward it with payment to FSCT. The Advance Registration prices will be available until **October 1**. The form with accompanying payment must be received at FSCT by October 1. Registration options are listed below:

Full Time	Advance	On-Site
Member	\$ 75	\$ 90
Non-member	\$100	\$125
Guest	\$ 60	\$ 70

Method of Payment

Acceptable types of payments include checks in U.S. funds made payable to FSCT, as well as credit cards: VISA, MasterCard, and American Express. Payment is due with registration form. Forms received without payment will not be processed. Please note: **if payment is made with a credit card, the form may be faxed to FSCT Headquarters Office. If faxing, please do not mail original form.**

The Registration Services Area will be located at the Georgia World Congress Center and will be open over the following days and times for you to pick up your badge and registration materials.

Day	Time
Tues., Oct. 26	8:00 a.m. - 5:00 p.m.
Wed.-Thurs., Oct. 27-28	7:30 a.m. - 5:00 p.m.
Fri., Oct. 29	7:30 a.m. - 12 Noon

On-site registration will also be available during the times noted above.

Cancellation and Refund Policy

All cancellations must be submitted in writing to the FSCT Headquarters Office. Cancellations received by October 15 will be subject to a \$10 handling charge. A \$25 charge will apply after that date. All cash refunds will be processed after November 1. Credit card cancellations received after October 1 will not be processed until after November 1.

Airport and City Transportation*

From Hartsfield Atlanta International Airport:

Airport Shuttle (service to downtown hotels, provided by Atlanta Airport Shuttle) is \$8.00 one way, \$14.00 round trip. The trip takes approximately 30 minutes.

Taxi Service from the airport to downtown hotels is \$15.00 for one person, \$8.00 per person with two passengers, and \$6.00 per person with three passengers in the taxi.

Public Transportation from the airport to the downtown area nearby the official hotels is available via MARTA (rapid transit). The fee is \$1.00 and the ride takes approximately 35 minutes.

* Prices are subject to change.

Airline Information

Convention discounts of up to 10% on domestic flights are available from Delta and Continental Air Lines.* Continental is also offering convention discounts on international flights. To make your transportation arrangements to the Paint Show, you may use the Federation's Official Travel Agency or contact the airlines directly.

FSCT Travel Desk 1-800-448-FSCT
Delta 1-800-241-6760 (ref. file # U0235)
Continental 1-800-468-7022 (ref. file # ZJA35)

*For each airline, certain restrictions apply.

Guest Program

Guest Activities begin on Wednesday, October 27, with a Welcome Social at the Marriott Marquis.

On Thursday, following a continental breakfast in the Marriott Marquis, registered guests will depart on deluxe motorcoaches for a visit to Stone Mountain Park which features the world's largest mass of exposed granite. There, guests will stop at Memorial Hall for a view of the Confederate Memorial—a carving in the granite of Robert E. Lee, Stonewall Jackson, and Jefferson Davis. The carving, even bigger than Mount Rushmore's, is the largest work of sculptured art in existence. Guests also will have the opportunity to tour the park's authentic antebellum plantation featuring 20 structures dating between 1780 and 1880.

From Stone Mountain, guests will board the motorcoaches for the Georgia Freight Depot, a historical building in Atlanta featured in scenes from the movie "Gone with the Wind." There, a delicious lunch will be served.

After lunch, guests will visit Underground Atlanta, a unique underground shopping district boasting retail shops and restaurants.

Making Your Arrangements

(1) To place airline reservations, call the FSCT Travel Desk at **1-800-448-FSCT** or (215) 628-2549 and mention **Paint Show '93**. To contact the carriers directly, call the following numbers and reference the file numbers provided:

Delta 1-800-241-6760 (ref. file # U0235)
Continental 1-800-468-7022 (ref. file # ZJA35)

(2) To make hotel reservations, mail your Hotel Reservations Form to the FSCT Housing Bureau. The cut-off date for reservations is **September 24**.

(3) Register in advance for the Annual Meeting and Paint Industries' Show by filling out the Registration Form and forwarding it to FSCT with payment. The deadline for Advance Registration is **October 1**.

(4) To register a spouse or guest, fill out the Guest portion of the Registration Form and provide the proper payment.

(5) Dates to keep in mind:

October 25-27—NPCA Annual Meeting, Hilton Hotel and Towers, Atlanta.

October 26—FSCT Board of Directors Meeting, 9:00 a.m., Marriott Marquis Hotel.

October 27-29—FSCT Annual Meeting & Paint Industries' Show, Georgia World Congress Center.

1993 PAINT INDUSTRIES' SHOW

Current List of Exhibitors

Aceto Corp.
Adhesion International
Advanced Coating Technologies
Advanced Software Designs
Air Products & Chemicals, Inc.
Alar Engineering Corp.
Alcan-Toyo America, Inc.
Alcoa Industrial Chemicals
Allied Signal Corp.
Alt-Chem International
American Felt & Filter Co.
American Paint Journal Co.
Amoco Chemical Co.
ANGUS Chemical Co.
Anker Labelers USA, Inc.
Aqualon Co.
Arco Chemical Co.
A.R. Arena Products, Inc.
Atlas Electric Devices Co.
Ashland Chemical Co., IC&S Div.
Automated Filling Spec. Corp.
Aztec Catalyst Co.

B.A.G. Corp.
BASF Corp.
Blackmer Pump
Bohlin Instruments, Inc.
Brinkmann Instruments, Inc.
Brookfield Engineering Labs, Inc.
Brookhaven Instruments Corp.
Buckman Laboratories
Buhler Inc.
Bulk Lift International
Burgess Pigment Co.
BYK-Chemie USA
BYK-Gardner, Inc.

C&E News/ACS
Cabot Corp., Cab-O-Sil & Special Blacks Div.
Caframo Ltd.
Calgon Corp.
Cappelle Inc.
The Carborundum Co., Fibers Div.
Cardolite Corp.
Cargill, Inc.
Carri-Med Americas, Inc.
Carroll Scientific, Inc.
CB Mills, Div. Chicago Boiler Co.
CCP Polymers
Celite Corp.
Chemical Marketing Reporter
Chemical Week Associates
CIBA-GEIGY Corp.
Cives Recycling
The Coatings Laboratory Inc.
Coatings Magazine
Color Communications, Inc.
Color Corp. of America
Colorgen, Inc.
Colortec Associates Inc.
Columbian Chemicals Co.
Compliance Services, Inc.
Consolidated Research, Inc.
Cookson Pigments Inc.
Coulter Corp.
CPI Purchasing Magazine
CPS Chemical Co., Inc.
CR Minerals Corp.
Cray Valley Products
Crosfield Co.
Cuno, Inc., Process Filtration Prods.
CYDEC, Inc.
CYTEC Industries

D/L Laboratories
Daniel Products Co., Inc.
Datacolor International

Day-Glo Color Corp.
DeFelsko Corp.
Degussa Corp.
University of Detroit-Mercy
Distil-Kleen, Inc.
Dominion Colour Corp.
Dow Chemical
Dow Corning Corp.
Draiswerke, Inc.
Drew Industrial
Dry Branch Kaolin Co.
DSA Consulting, Inc.

Eagle Zinc Co.
Eastern Michigan University
Eastman Chemical Co.
Ebonex Corp.
ECC International
Eiger Machinery, Inc.
Elektro-Physik USA, Inc.
Elf Atochem
Elmar Worldwide
EM Industries, Inc.
Engelhard Corp.
Epworth Mfg. Co., Inc.
Etna Products, Inc., Specialty Chemical Div.
European Coatings Journal
Exxon Chemical Co.

Fawcett Co., Inc.
Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology
Filter Specialists, Inc.
Fischer Technology Inc.
Fluid Management
FMC Div., Pharm. & Bio. Div.
FMJ International Publications Ltd.
H.B. Fuller Co.

Paul N. Gardner Co., Inc.
The BFGoodrich Co., Specialty Polymers & Chemicals Div.
The Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co., Chemical Div.
Grace Davison (W.R. Grace & Co)
Guertin Polymers

Haake Inc.
Halox Pigments
Harcros Pigments, Inc.
R.E. Hart Labs Inc.
Henkel Corp., Coatings & Inks Div.
Heraeus DSET Laboratories, Inc.
Heucotech Ltd.
Hilton Davis Co.
Hockmeyer Equipment Co.
Hoechst Celanese Corp., Pigments
Hoechst Celanese Corp., Waxes, Lubricants & Polymers
Horiba Instruments Inc.
J.M. Huber Corp.
Hüls America Inc.
Hunter Associates Laboratory, Inc.

Ideal Manufacturing & Sales Corp.
Industrial Finishing Magazine
International Compliance Center
International Resources, Inc.
International Specialty Products
ISP Filters, Inc.
ITT Marlow/ITT A-C Pump

SC Johnson Polymer
Journal of Coatings Technology

K-T Feldspar Corp.
Kenrich Petrochemicals, Inc.
Kinetic Dispersion Corp.
Kemira, Inc.
King Industries, Inc.
KRONOS, Inc.
KTA-Tator, Inc.

Labsphere, Inc.
Laidlaw Environ. Services, Inc.
LaQue Center for Corrosion Tech.
Lawter International
Leeds & Northrup/Microtrac Div.
Liquid Controls Corp.
The Lubrizol Corp.
Luzenac America

3M, Industrial Chemicals Prod. Div.
3M/Zeelan Industries, Inc.
Macheth, Div. of Kollmorgen, Corp.
Magnesium Elektron Inc.
Malvern Instruments, Inc.
Malvern Minerals Co.
McWhorter, Inc.
The Mearl Corp.
Michelman, Inc.
Micro Powders, Inc.
Micromeritics Corp.
Micromet Instruments, Inc.
Mid-States Eng. & Mfg.
Millipore Corp.
Mineral Pigments
Ming-Zu Chemical Ind., Ltd.
MiniFIBERS, Inc.
Minolta Corp.
Mississippi Lime Co.
University of Missouri-Rolla
Modern Paint & Coatings
Morehouse-Cowles Inc.
Morton International, Inc., Universal Color Dispersions
Mountain Minerals Co., Ltd.
Myers Engineering

Nacan Products Ltd.
National Chemical Co., Inc.
National Paint & Coatings Assn.
Netzsch Inc.
Neupak, Inc.
New Way Packaging Machinery Inc.
Norman International
North Dakota State University
NYCO Minerals, Inc.

Obron Atlantic Corp.
Ohio Polychemical Co.
Olin Chemicals
Opticolor, Inc.
Ortech International

Pacific Micro Software Engineering
Paint & Coatings Industry Mag.
Pen Kem Inc.
Peninsula Polymers
Perkin-Elmer
Physica USA
Pioneer Packaging Machinery, Inc.
Plastican, Inc.
Polar Minerals
Poly-Resyn, Inc.
PPG Industries, Inc., Silica Prods.
PPG Industries, Inc., Spec. Chems.
PQ Corp.
Praxair, Inc.
Premier Mill Corp.
Progressive Recovery, Inc.

Purity Zinc Metals Co., Ltd.
Pyosa, S.A de C.V.

Q-Panel Co.

Raabe Corp.
RadTech Intl. North America
Ranbar Technology, Inc.
Reichhold Chemicals Inc.
RHEOX, Inc.
Rhône-Poulenc Inc.
Rohm and Haas Co.
Rohm Tech Inc.
Ronningen-Petter
Rosedale Products, Inc.
Charles Ross & Son Co.
Russell Finex Inc.

Sandoz Chemicals Corp.
Sanncor Industries, Inc.
Sartomer Co.
Schenectady International
Schold Machine Corp.
Schuller Filtration
SCM Chemicals
Scott Bader, Inc.
Semi-Bulk Systems, Inc.
Serac, Inc.
Shamrock Technologies, Inc.
Sheen Instruments Ltd.
Shell Chemical Co.
Sherwin-Williams Co.
Shimadzu Scientific Inst., Inc.
Silberline Manufacturing Co., Inc.
Sino-American Pigment Systems
Software 2000
Sonoco Products Co.
South Florida Test Service
Southern Clay Products, Inc.
University of Southern Mississippi
Spartan Color Corp.
Specialty Minerals Inc.
Starex Chemical, Inc.
Steel Structures Painting Council
SteelTin Can Corp.
Sub-Tropical Testing Service
Sullivan Chemical
Sun Chemical Corp.
Systech Environmental Corp.

Taber Industries
Tego Chemie Service USA
Texaco Chemical Co.
Thiele Engineering
Troy Corp.

U.S. Silica Co.
U.S. Sack Corp.
Union Carbide Corp.
Union Process Inc.
United Catalysts, Inc.
United Mineral & Chemical Corp.
United States Testing Co.

Van Waters & Rogers Inc.
R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.
Velsicol Chemical Corp.
Versa-Matic Pump Co.
Vorti-Siv Div., of M&M Ind., Inc.

Wacker Silicones Corp.
Warren Rupp, Inc., a Unit of IDEX
Wilden Pump & Engineering Co.
Witco Corp.

X-Rite, Inc.

ZENECA Biocides, Zeneca Inc.
ZENECA Resins

Government and Industry

David Broder and Warren Rudman to Be Speakers At NPCA Annual Meeting, in Atlanta, on Oct. 25-27

Journalist David Broder, a syndicated newspaper columnist, national political correspondent, and Pulitzer prize-winner, is scheduled to be the Keynote Speaker at the Opening Session of the National Paint and Coatings Association's (NPCA) 106th Annual Meeting, on October 25-27, 1993, at the Atlanta Hilton & Towers, in Atlanta, GA.

Mr. Broder's newspaper column, which has been syndicated by the *Washington Post*, appears in 300 newspapers across the country. He began his career as a reporter at *The Daily Pantograph*, in Bloomington, IL, then moved on to cover national politics at the *Congressional Quarterly*, *The Washington Star*, and *The New York Times*.

Mr. Broder has covered every national and major state political campaign and convention since 1960. In addition, he has written four books, including: *Behind the Front Page: A Candid Look at How the News is Made*; *Changing of the Guard: Power and Leadership in America*; *The Party's Over: The Failure of Politics in America*; and *The Republican Establishment: The Present and Future of the G.O.P.*, of which he is co-author.

Mr. Broder is a native of Illinois, and earned the B.A. and M.A. Degrees from the University of Chicago.

Former Senator Warren Rudman will address the Breakfast Session during NPCA's Annual Meeting, on Wednesday October 27.

Mr. Rudman began his career in 1970, when he was appointed Attorney General of New Hampshire, and in 1975 he was elected President of the National Association of Attorney Generals. Mr. Rudman was elected to the U.S. Senate in 1980, where he served for 12 years.

During his career as a Senator, Mr. Rudman served on numerous committees and subcommittees, including Vice Chairman of the Senate Select Committee investigating the Iran-Contra affair, Chairman and Vice Chairman of the Ethics Committee, and co-author of the Gramm-Rudman-Hollings deficit reduction law.

He is now a partner in the international law firm Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton and Garrison. Also, Mr. Rudman is co-founder of the Concord Coalition, along with former Senator Paul Tsongas and former Commerce Secretary Peter Peterson. The coalition is a nonprofit grassroots organization aimed at

awakening the American public to the country's fiscal crisis.

Mr. Rudman is a lifelong resident of New Hampshire, and received the B.S. De-

gree from Syracuse University, and the L.L.B. Degree from Boston College Law School. In addition, he served in the U.S. Army during the Korean War.

DuPont Mining Titanium Ore at New Deposit in Florida; New TiO₂ Technical Center Opened in Mexico

DuPont Company, Wilmington, DE, has begun mining operations at its multimillion dollar heavy minerals deposit in northeastern Florida.

The 7,200-acre Maxville site will yield titanium ore, zircon, and staurolite. The Maxville location is on the northern extension of the Trail Ridge mining deposit where DuPont has conducted mining operations at two sections for more than 30 years. The Maxville site is expected to extend the deposit's mining operations to about 2015.

In other news, DuPont has announced the opening of a \$1.3 million Technical

Service Center in Mexico to support its Ti-Pure titanium dioxide operation.

The center is located in Tlalnepantla, on a 500-square meter site. The new facility is designed to serve the needs of over 200 Ti-Pure customers from different industries throughout Mexico.

Heading up the service center will be Director of Operations for TiO₂ Henri Irrthum.

In addition, DuPont has announced that a new titanium dioxide plant is under construction in Taiwan and is scheduled for start-up in October of this year.

Ohio Paint Council Meets Twice; Wide Array of Issues Discussed

The National Paint and Coatings Association (NPCA), Washington, D.C., has announced that the Ohio Paint Council recently has conducted two meetings in Columbus, OH, in an effort to become a presence to members of the paint and coatings industry and representatives of Ohio legislature.

The first meeting was held on February 23, and included discussions on the following issues: lead abatement, workers compensation statute-of-limitations extension, increased fines for solid and hazardous waste violations, and citizens' suits. Gary C. Suhadolnik, Chairman of the Senate Committee on Energy, Natural Resources and Environment was a featured guest at the group's initial meeting.

The Ohio Paint Council's second meeting was on April 20. Reports were

presented by four working subcommittees on upcoming annual legislative day, communications, and publicity. Special guests included several representatives from the Ohio Department of Health, aides to two sponsors of omnibus lead abatement legislation in the Senate and House, and Steve Sides, NPCA's Director of Health, Safety and Environment.

Serving as Chairman of the Ohio Paint Council is Mike Quinn, General Manager of Akzo Coatings, Inc.

The Ohio Paint Council is sponsored by NPCA in cooperation with the Cincinnati, Cleveland, and Toledo Paint and Coatings Associations, and the CDIC and Cleveland Societies for Coatings Technology. All members of the participating organizations are invited to attend the meetings and become active members of the Council.

Witco Corporation Announces Major Restructuring Following Acquisition of Two Divisions from Schering AG Berlin

The Witco Corporation, New York, NY, has announced an organizational restructuring due to its recent acquisition of two divisions of Schering AG Berlin.

The changes involved both the Witco's established lines of polyurethane aqueous dispersions, surfactants, oleochemicals, and sulfonate raw materials, and the new epoxy

and polyamide resin products and facility capabilities that come from its recent deal with Schering AG.

As part of the company-wide realignment, Witco has formed new business groups for its chemical and petroleum operations that reshape its domestic organization.

New groups serving the paint and coatings industry within the chemical segment are International/Europe Group, under the direction of Vice President Gerald Katz; and Oleochemicals/Surfactants Group, headed by Vice President Seymour Cohen. The Specialties Group, managed by Vice President Newton Brightwell, supplies products to the field.

A polyurethane products business unit has been established within the newly formed International/Europe Group to serve the protective coatings markets for aqueous polyurethane dispersions. This group is directed by Vice President Peter Loewrigkeit, and is supported by plants in Chicago, IL; Perth Amboy, NJ; Elbeuf, France; and Droitwich, England.

Oleochemicals and surfactants technology for the paint and coatings field has been brought together through a new markets business unit established within the Oleochemicals/Surfactants Group. Managing this unit is Vice President Michael Heath. The group's plants are located in Houston, TX; Memphis, TN; and newly acquired facilities in Germany, Spain, and the United Kingdom.

The Petroleum Specialties Group produces a line of products for making high-performance, rust-preventive coatings. This unit is managed by Vice President Thomas Pensak. The group's plants are located in Trainer and Petrolia, PA; Gretna, LA; and Scarborough, Ontario, Canada.

Zeneca Resins Dedicates Pilot and Wastewater Plants

Zeneca Resins (formerly ICI Resins US) opened a new pilot plant and new wastewater pretreatment facility at its U.S. headquarters in Wilmington, MA.

The new pilot plant will allow Zeneca to increase small-scale production capacity.

The fully-automated wastewater pretreatment plant is a state-of-the-art facility that uses clean biotechnology to break down organic wastes with no harmful by-products generated, adjusts the pH of the effluent, and reduces emissions to below required levels.

This facility has been in full operation for 12 months, has enabled Zeneca to exceed the requirements of the Massachusetts Water Resources Authority.

Mergers & Acquisitions...

Bio-Lab Purchases Grow Group's AquaChem Division

Grow Group, Inc., New York, NY, has completed the previously-announced sale of certain assets and liabilities of its AquaChem Division to Bio-Lab, Inc., a subsidiary of Great Lakes Chemical Corporation.

Cash received from Bio-Lab and from certain assets retained by the Grow Group will be in excess of \$20 million. In addition, Grow is entitled to receive future payments based on a percentage of certain net revenues generated by AquaChem for an additional period.

Akzo and Harcros Chemicals Combine in Joint Additives Venture

The proposed pvc additives and related business joint venture between Akzo, in The Netherlands, and Harcros Chemicals, has been approved by the European Commission, in Brussels. The new company will be known as Akcros.

The agreement involves 12 different production sites in Europe and North America, employing approximately 1,100 people. Currently, the venture is awaiting the advice of a number of Works Councils in The Netherlands. The Akcros 50/50 joint venture will begin operations as soon as advice is received and details finalized.

Akzo sites involved include Dahlem and Dueren, in Germany; Deventer and Bergen op Zoom, in The Netherlands; and a facility in New Brunswick, NJ.

Ferro Corporation Purchases Powder Coatings Business; Agrees in Principle to Buy Italian Ceramic Operation

The ICI powder coatings business in North America and Europe has been purchased by Ferro Corporation, Cleveland, OH.

The straight cash transaction amounted to approximately \$51 million. Annual sales of the business are roughly \$75 million.

In conjunction with the acquisition, there is a one-time charge of approximately \$3 million on a pre-tax basis associated with the closing of some of Ferro's existing facilities.

In addition, Ferro has announced an agreement to purchase the Italian ceramic frit and color business from Bayer S.p.A., Milan. The deal is subject to finalization and signing of a definitive purchase agreement.

The sale includes a state-of-the-art manufacturing operation in Cannara, Italy, research laboratories in Spezzano, Italy, and a marketing and customer support facility in Fiorano, Italy.

Shell Chemical Acquires Resins Businesses

Shell Chemical Company, Houston, TX, has completed the purchase of selective assets of Hi-Tek Inc.'s Specialty Resins Business, which produces specialty epoxy resins and curing agents.

Hi-Tek is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Rhône-Poulenc, Inc.

In other news, Shell Chemical also has completed the purchase of the epoxy curing agents and polyamide resins business of Schering Berlin Polymers Inc.

The transaction includes a manufacturing facility in Lakeland, FL.

Development of a Predictive Model for the Changes in Roughness that Occurs During the Painting Process

Phuong-Anh P. Ngo, G. Dale Cheever,
and Robert A. Ottaviani
General Motors Corporation
NAO Research and Development Center*

Tadeusz Malinski
Oakland University†

A model involving surface and coating parameters was developed to relate their effects on the formation of the paint/air interface. In this investigation, the study included selective changes in coating material properties (molecular weight, percent solids, surface tension, and viscosity) in addition to the changes in substrate roughness (25.4, 50.8, and 76.2 μm grooves) and film thickness. The change in roughness (DELTRT) that occurred with painting was used and is defined as the difference between the initial and the final peak-to-valley roughness, Rt. The change in the topcoat roughness was expressed as a function of initial roughness (RTB), film thickness (FILM), and paint properties. It was found that the initial roughness of the substrate was the main predictor followed by the film thickness. The viscosity (VISLOSHR) was found to be the only material property which influenced the topcoat. The model that best predicts the change in roughness is:

$$\text{DELTRT} = -8.48 + 0.81 \text{ RTB} + 1.87 \text{ FILM} + 0.001 \text{ VISLOSHR}$$

INTRODUCTION

Previous research covered the physical effects of the substrate, primers, and topcoat layers on the appearance of the finished product. The roughness of the initial substrate-phosphate layer and the clearcoat thickness were found to be the most important factors influencing the final roughness and

appearance of the topcoat. It was found that subjective appearance (forced ranking: good, fair, and poor) was a function of the paint thickness and the initial substrate roughness. It was found that the 30° gloss and distinction of image (DOI) optical methods gave better correlation with subjective rankings than the currently used 20° gloss method. In addition, the final roughness of the paint layer was found to be a good indicator of the appearance as measured by ranking or 30° gloss/DOI.¹ The peak-to-valley roughness, Rt, was selected as a better predictor of appearance than the currently specified average roughness, Ra.¹⁻⁴ If the initial substrate-phosphate layer has a smooth surface, the potential exists to generate a paint finish having good appearance using up to 100 μm (4 mils) of primer and basecoat/clearcoat (BC/CC) enamel. If the surface is coarse, good appearance

Table 1—Percent Solids of the Coating Materials Used in the Studies

	Percent Solid
High solids enamel	71
High solids melamine	62
p-TSA-4040 catalyst	41
High solids resin (enamel + melamine + catalyst)	74
Low solids enamel	64
Low solids melamine	53
Low solids resin (enamel + melamine)	57
3M Fluorocarbon (Fluorad®)	73

*Polymers Department, Warren, MI 48090-9055.

†Chemistry Dept., Rochester, MI 48309.

Table 2—Resin Viscosity With and Without Surfactant

Substance	High Shear Rates (sec ⁻¹)	Viscosity (mPa·S)
High solids without surfactant ^a	40-80	2410
High solids with surfactant	40-80	2346
Low solids without surfactant	40-80	1787
Low solids with surfactant	40-80	1495

Substance	Low Shear Rates (sec ⁻¹)	Viscosity (mPa·S)
High solids without surfactant	6-8	3207
High solids with surfactant	6-8	2920
Low solids without surfactant	6-8	1955
Low solids with surfactant	6-8	2731

(a) 3M Fluorocarbon (Fluorad).

cannot be generated with a normal film thickness of paint. The characteristics of the paint materials and the application process can also affect the appearance of the topcoat. Paints have a tendency to replicate the geometric patterns of the substrate. Consequently, in this investigation, the study was expanded to include selective changes in coating material properties in addition to the changes in substrate roughness. The coatings were applied in an identical manner (doctor

blade) so as to emphasize substrate and material parameters rather than application effects.

EXPERIMENTATION

Photo Etching

Copper substrates, 12.7 x 38.1 cm (5 x 15 in.), were photo-etched with ferric chloride. First, the panels were buffed to remove surface tarnish and small surface scratches and then hand abraded for a smoother finish. They were laminated with Kodak dry film photoresist, Riston®, and then etched in ferric chloride at 43°C (109.4°F). The panels were processed for different periods of time to obtain the respective depths of 1, 2, and 3 mils (25.4, 50.8, and 76.2 µm).⁵ Side views of the panels are shown in *Figure 1*.

Percent Solids Determination

A weight determination method was used to determine the percent solids. The weight of each resin before and after baking was measured using an analytical balance. Resins were baked until they reached a constant weight. This required four hours at 135°C (275°F) for the low-solids resin and overnight at 173°C (343.3°F) for the high-solids resin. The percent solids of each resin is given in *Table 1*.

PHUONG-ANH P. NGO is a Project Scientist in the Polymers Department of the General Motors Corporation NAO R & D Center. At present, she is concerned with the effects of processing, equipment, and materials on the spray process. Mrs. Ngo received the B.S. Degree from Wayne State University in 1982 and the M.S. Degree from Oakland University in 1990.

G. DALE CHEEVER is a Staff Research Scientist in the Polymers Department of the General Motors Corporation NAO R & D Center. At present, he is concerned with the development of coatings for plastics. Prior to employment with General Motors, Dr. Cheever was with the Glidden Company, Pigments and Color Laboratories, in Baltimore, MD. He received the A.B. and M.A. Degrees from the Johns Hopkins University, and the Ph.D Degree from Case Institute of Technology where he was a Paint Research Institute Fellow. Dr. Cheever received a 1966 Roon Award for research in phosphate coatings and a 1982 Roon Award for research in the surface energetics of pigments dispersed in polymer solutions.

ROBERT A. OTTAVIANI is a Senior Staff Scientist and Manager of the paint research section of the Polymers Department at



R.A. Ottaviani



T. Malinski

the NAO R & D Center of the General Motors Corporation. Dr. Ottaviani received the B.S. Degree in 1965 from the University of Delaware, and the Ph.D Degree in Polymer Chemistry from the University of Arizona in 1969. He joined General Motors in 1969, where he was responsible for the initial work on waterborne topcoat system. Following the implementation of these systems, Dr. Ottaviani conducted investigations on the phosphate coating process, high glamour topcoat systems, appearance modeling, and spray process optimization. His current investigations are focused on the painting of plastics and the modeling of paint atomization and particle deposition.

TADEUSZ MALINSKI is a Professor in the Department of Chemistry at Oakland University. His research is focused on surface analysis, and development and characterization of novel highly conductive polymeric materials and composites. Dr. Malinski has authored more than 80 publications and is credited with two patents. He received the Ph.D Degree from the University of Poznan, Poland, in 1975. In 1979-80 and in 1981-83 he was a visiting Professor at the University of Houston. Dr. Malinski joined Oakland University in 1983.



P-A. P. Ngo



G.D. Cheever

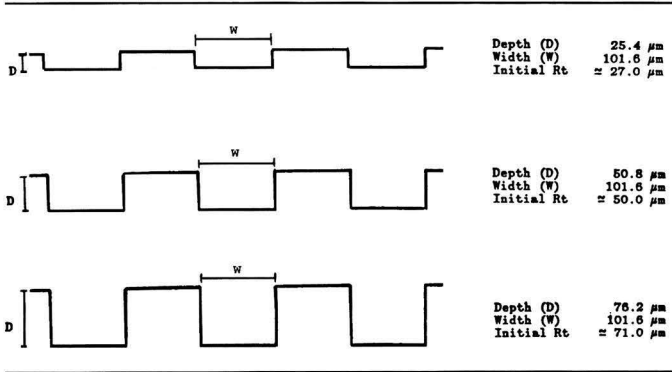


Figure 1—Schematic representation of the different depths and widths of grooves, and their corresponding roughness values

Viscosity Determinations

The viscosity of the resins was determined with Haake model M500 (high shear rate) and CV100 (low shear rate) viscometers.⁶ The viscosity at high and low shear rates was measured using spindles MVI and ZB30, respectively. Four samples, high solids and low solids with and without a 3M fluorocarbon surfactant (Fluorad), were run at 28°C (82.4°F). Table 2 gives the viscosity of the resins.

Surface Tension Measurements

The surface tension of the resins was measured using the duNuoy ring method.^{7,8} The surface tension, in dynes/cm, of the high- and low-solids acrylic enamel resins with and without the addition of the fluorocarbon surfactant are given in Table 3.

Molecular Weight Determinations

The molecular weights of the resins were determined by gel permeation chromatography (GPC). Samples were run in THF at 35°C (95°F). The column set was calibrated with polystyrene standards. Table 4 summarizes the molecular weights of the resins. Figure 2 shows the GPC chromatograms of the resins.

Resin Preparations

A total of 35% by weight of a melamine crosslinking agent was added to each of the acrylic enamel resins. A total of four samples were prepared for the study. Two samples, high and low molecular weight, were treated with 0.1% by weight of surfactant (Fluorad). The fluorocarbon surfactant altered the surface tension^{9,10} and viscosity of the resin.

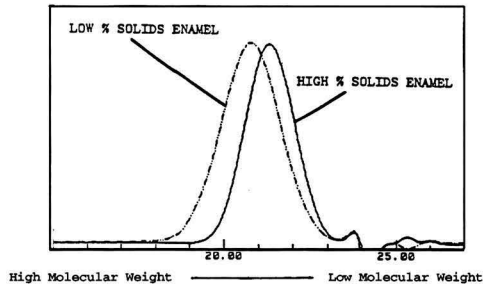
Coating of Substrates

The original copper sheets were cut into smaller panels, 10.2 x 10.2 cm (4 x 4 in.). The copper substrates were cleaned with VM&P naphtha and isopropyl alcohol and then blown dry. Panels were doctor bladed with 50.8, 76.2, and 177.8 micrometers (2, 4, and 7 mils) of wet resins and then flashed overnight in the oven at 28°C (82.4°F). The coatings were applied in an identical manner so as to emphasize substrate

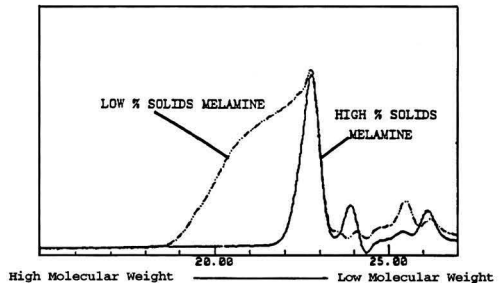
Table 3—Surface Tension of Each Acrylic Enamel Resins Using the duNuoy Ring Method

Substance	Surface Tension (dynes/cm)
High solids without surfactant ^a	31.5 ± 0.3
High solids with surfactant	30.7 ± 0.2
Low solids without surfactant	30.8 ± 0.3
Low solids with surfactant	29.1 ± 0.8

(a) 3M Fluorocarbon (Fluorad).



a.



b.

Figure 2—GPC chromatograms of: a—acrylic enamel; and b—melamine crosslinking agent

Table 4—Molecular Weight of Coating Materials

Sample	MN ^a	MW ^b	MZ ^c	MP ^d
High solids melamine	300	430	630	300
High solids enamel	2000	6000	12100	4100
Low solids melamine	830	7600	27000	— ^e
Low solids enamel	3800	14300	32900	8700

(a) MN = Number average molecular weight.
 (b) MW = Weight average molecular weight.
 (c) MZ = Z average molecular weight.
 (d) MP = Peak molecular weight.
 (e) See Figure 2.

and material parameters rather than application effects. In order to prevent popping, a graduated bake was used. The substrates were baked at 51°C (123.8°F), and then the temperature was raised to 66°C (150.8°F) and finally to 121°C (249.8°F). All substrates were baked horizontally for 30 min. The panel identification number (ID), the system used, and the film build (FILM) in micrometers (µm) are given in Table 5.

Table 5—Panel Identification Number, the System Used, the Film Build (µm), Individual Initial, and Final Substrate Roughness Values (µm) of 36 Photoetched Copper Panels

Panel	System	Film	Initial RT (RTB)	Final RT (RTA)	Panel	System	Film	Initial RT (RTB)	Final RT (RTA)
P1	b ^a	78.23	58.47	10.58	P19	d ^c	36.44	52.61	11.24
P1	b	78.23	59.10	10.42	P19	d	36.44	51.57	11.91
P2	b	64.51	76.80	13.83	P20	c ^d	85.54	77.36	11.07
P2	b	64.51	76.35	13.33	P20	c	85.54	72.54	10.80
P3	a ^b	40.64	64.49	21.30	P21	c	62.33	49.86	8.66
P3	a	40.64	66.57	22.81	P21	c	62.33	51.26	8.51
P4	b	33.78	32.03	5.46	P22	d	89.94	34.32	4.60
P4	b	33.78	32.16	6.32	P22	d	89.94	32.78	4.26
P5	a	56.39	35.16	6.40	P23	d	82.85	32.40	5.30
P5	a	56.39	32.60	6.03	P23	d	82.85	32.33	4.66
P6	b	33.27	28.70	5.73	P24	d	33.42	48.20	10.00
P6	b	33.27	29.19	6.27	P24	d	33.42	47.80	9.77
P7	a	58.42	27.92	5.64	P25	c	87.32	84.40	12.76
P7	a	58.42	27.88	5.19	P25	c	87.32	81.83	11.07
P8	b	81.28	61.99	10.51	P26	c	57.22	50.13	9.32
P8	b	81.28	60.48	10.80	P26	c	57.22	50.02	9.19
P9	b	60.20	67.62	11.76	P27	d	51.40	26.52	6.11
P9	b	60.20	69.30	11.91	P27	d	51.40	26.55	5.63
P10	a	37.84	70.73	19.31	P28	c	35.59	26.78	6.00
P10	a	37.84	74.06	18.10	P28	c	35.59	28.10	5.98
P11	a	66.80	33.68	4.93	P29	d	33.04	70.93	14.18
P11	a	66.80	31.52	5.56	P29	d	33.04	72.43	14.37
P12	b	79.76	79.08	12.14	P30	c	81.20	61.32	10.97
P12	b	79.76	75.52	11.84	P30	c	81.20	61.79	10.16
P13	b	57.40	52.02	9.31	P31	c	60.14	72.40	11.93
P13	b	57.40	52.90	9.36	P31	c	60.14	78.09	11.76
P14	a	36.32	48.47	11.20	P32	d	36.58	72.59	14.98
P14	a	36.32	48.51	10.53	P32	d	36.58	73.13	14.50
P15	b	86.87	88.88	11.13	P33	c	83.16	61.34	9.67
P15	b	86.87	78.70	10.68	P33	c	83.16	64.69	9.30
P16	b	61.98	49.79	8.82	P34	c	62.89	64.99	11.56
P16	b	61.98	48.66	8.60	P34	c	62.89	66.37	11.70
P17	a	33.52	49.69	14.22	P35	d	40.87	33.87	6.57
P17	a	33.52	49.29	13.63	P35	d	40.87	34.29	7.22
P18	a	72.67	34.96	5.48	P36	c	38.86	29.40	6.49
P18	a	72.67	33.38	5.42	P36	c	38.86	28.12	5.84

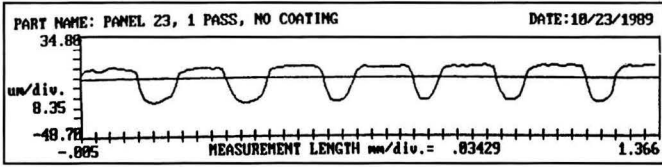
(a) b = Low molecular weight resin with surfactant.
 (b) a = Low molecular weight resin without surfactant.
 (c) d = High molecular weight resin with surfactant.
 (d) c = High molecular weight resin without surfactant.

Sample Preparations for Scanning Electron Microscope (SEM)

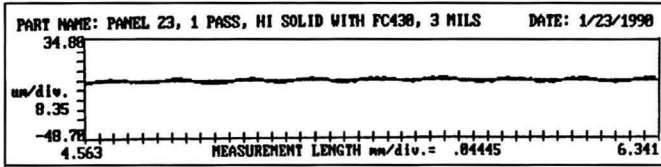
Copper samples were first cut on a table saw and then manually polished on edge with Microcut® 600-grit sand paper. The samples were cleaned thoroughly with isopropyl alcohol in an ultrasonic bath for 15 min to remove polishing debris and then blown dry with compressed air. An ISI Model DS130 SEM was used to examine the polished samples.

Surface Roughness Measurements

The initial and final roughnesses of the substrate were measured with a Gould 1201 Surfalyzer. Figures 3-5 show the surface profiles of the uncoated substrates (25.4, 50.8, and 76.2 µm deep) and the corresponding surface profiles of the same substrates after coating with 76.2 µm of resin. The surface roughness values of each panel were measured at a minimum of two areas on the panels and reported separately (Table 5).



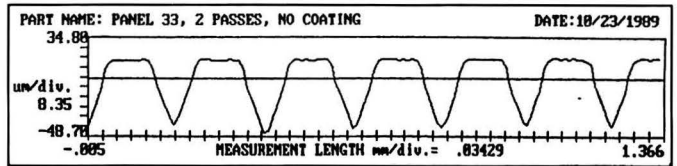
a.



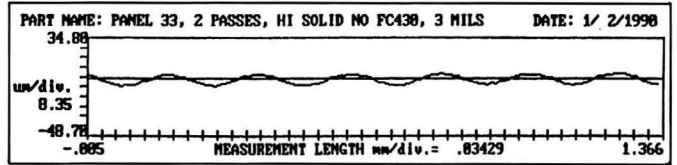
b.

Figure 3—Surface profile of uncoated and coated copper substrate with 25.4 μm deep grooves. a—uncoated substrate, RT = 32.82 μm ; and b—substrate with 76.2 μm of resin, RT = 5.01 μm

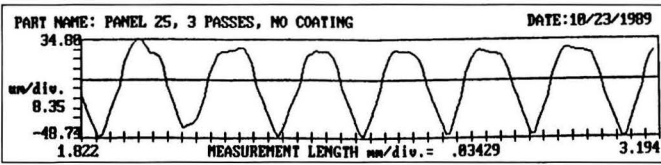
Figure 4—Surface profile of uncoated and coated copper substrates with 50.8 μm deep grooves. a—uncoated substrate, RT = 61.93 μm ; and b—substrate coated with 76.2 μm of resin, RT = 9.38 μm



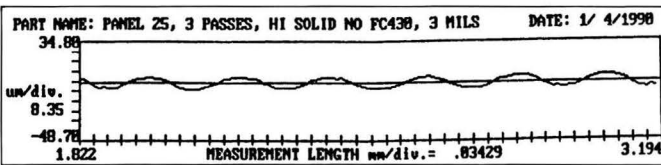
a.



b.



a.



b.

Figure 5—Surface profile of uncoated and coated copper substrates with 76.2 μm deep grooves. a—uncoated substrate, RT = 83.92 μm ; and b—substrate coated with 76.2 μm of resin, RT = 10.48 μm

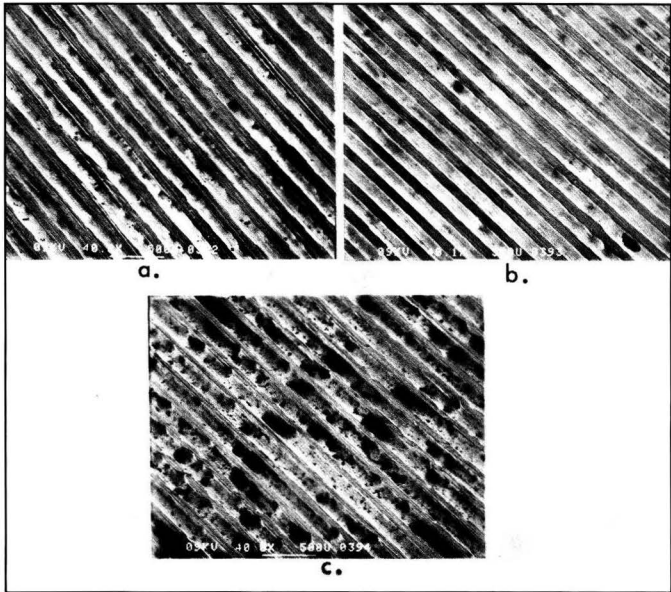


Figure 6—SEM micrographs of uncoated substrates. a—25.4 μm deep; b—50.8 μm deep; and c—76.2 μm deep

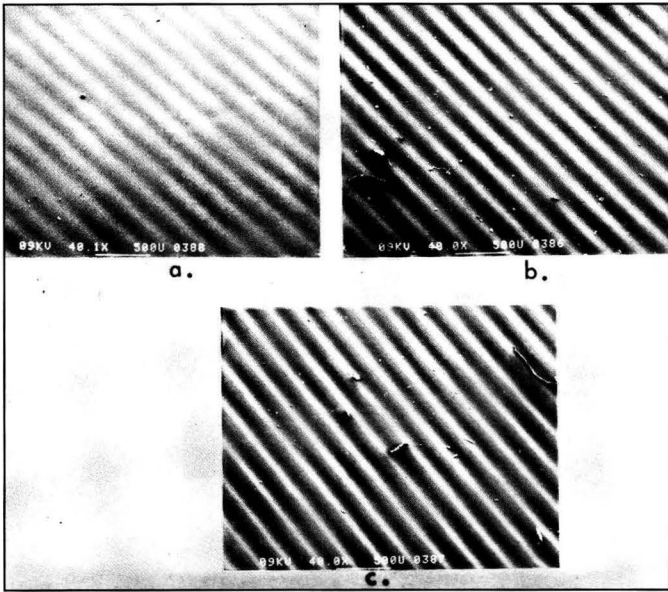
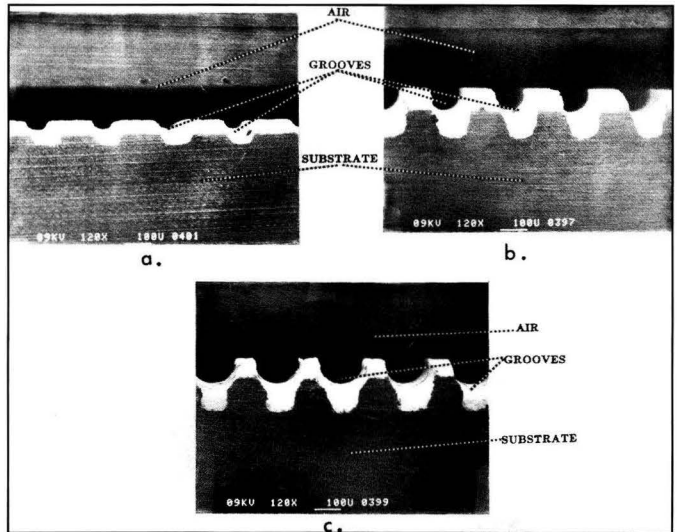


Figure 7—SEM micrographs of copper substrates coated with 76.2 μm resin. a—25.4 μm deep; b—50.8 μm deep; and c—76.2 μm deep

Figure 8—SEM micrographs of cross sections of uncoated substrates. a—25.4 μm deep; b—50.8 μm deep; and c—76.2 μm deep



RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

In an earlier paper,¹ peak-to-valley roughness, R_t , was found to be the best predictor of appearance. In this investigation, we examined the change in roughness (DELTRT), defined as the difference between the initial and the final R_t roughness, that occurred with painting. It was stated earlier that the goal of this work was to establish the principal paint properties which affect the appearance of the topcoat. This study includes selective changes in the molecular weight, the

percent solids, the surface tension, and the viscosity of the resin in addition to changes in substrate roughness and film thickness (FILM). It is desirable to develop a predictive model which expresses the change in roughness (DELTRT) as a function of these principal paint properties.

To reach this goal, we used regression analyses. Regression analyses are the most commonly used tools for mathematical model building. The resulting model, called the regression equation, takes the form

$$Y = \beta_0 + \beta_1 X_1 + \beta_2 X_2 + \dots + \beta_n X_n + \epsilon$$

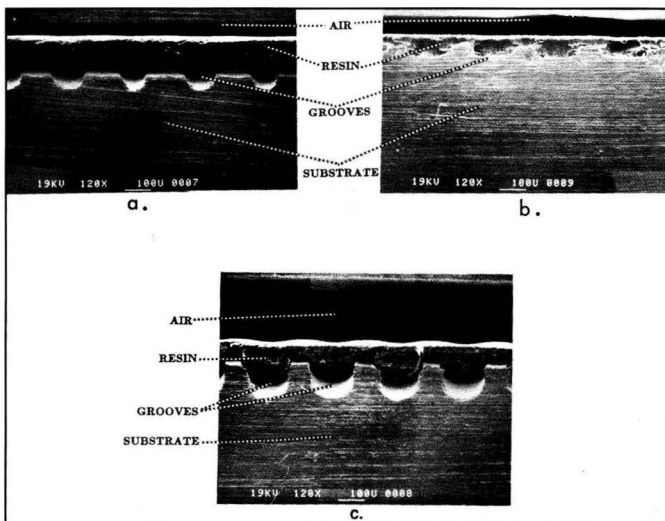


Figure 9—SEM micrographs of cross sections of copper substrates coated with 76.2 μm of high percent solids resin. a—25.4 μm deep; b—50.8 μm deep; and c—76.2 μm deep

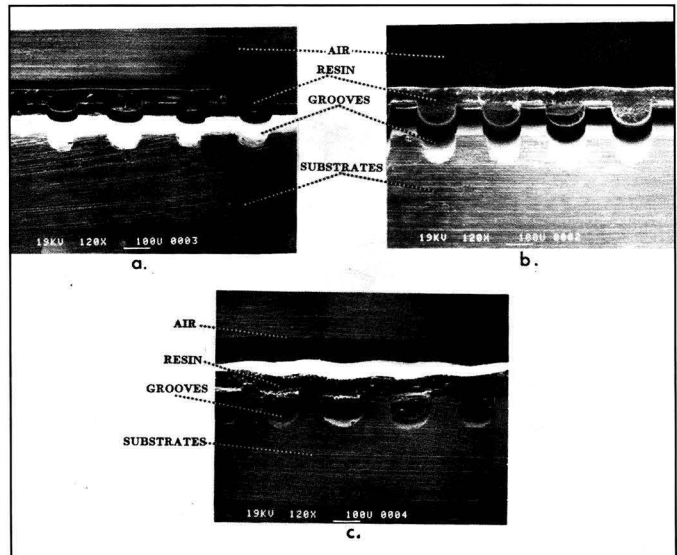


Figure 10—SEM micrographs of cross sections of copper substrates coated with 76.2 μm of low percent solids resin. a—25.4 μm deep; b—50.8 μm deep; and c—76.2 μm deep

where Y is the dependent variable (DELTRT). The Xs are the independent variables, they can be linear terms: initial roughness, film thickness, and the paint properties: molecular weight, percent solid, surface tension, and viscosity. The variables can also be square (RTB2) or interaction (F2RES, FLMRES) terms. β are the estimated parameter or coefficient. When a successful regression has been generated, the error or residual term, ε, can be omitted from the equation.

The Stepwise regression was used to determine the main predictors of the best independent variables as a function of the change in roughness DELTRT. In a stepping manner, Stepwise procedure¹¹ begins by finding the variable that produces the largest R-square. In our study, RTB was selected with R-square of 0.9872. In the second step, the procedure finds that variable which, when added to the already chosen variable, results in the largest reduction in the residual sum of squares (or increase in R-square), RTB and FILM were the best linear predictors (0.9940). And if a 3-predictor model was used, RTB, FILM, and VISLOSHR (low shear viscosity) were the best linear predictors (0.9953).

Two criteria are available for defining the best regression: maximum R-Square and minimum C(p) which is the measure of the total square error. For the Stepwise predictor selection criteria, R-Square should be as large as possible and C(p) should be as small as possible and still be close to p, the number of predictors.¹² In the case under study, the combined variable predictors (0.996) gave no significant improvements in fitting the experimental data than the linear predictors (0.995) alone. Also, the C(p) value (7.2) of the regression with linear terms is 6.30 times smaller than the C(p) (45.6) of the linear combined with interaction variables. Thus, the regression equation with linear independent variables is preferred over the regression with combined variables, squares, and pairwise interactions of the independent

variables. At 0.1% level of surfactant additive used in this study, the results showed it had no significant influence on the change in roughness of the topcoat.

The regression analysis for the difference between the initial and final roughnesses using linear terms consists of the initial roughness, the film thickness, and the viscosity. The predictive equation that best predicts the change in roughness is

$$\text{DELTRT} = - 8.48 + 0.81 \text{ RTB} + 1.87 \text{ FILM} + 0.001 \text{ VISLOSHR}$$

To demonstrate the applicability of the model, cross validation was tested.¹³ To cross validate, the same model was tested with missing values using multiple regression analysis. This cross-validation test was done 12 times, where six observations were removed in generating the predicting model and then used for the prediction of the six missing observations previously mentioned. It was found that the predicted values for the 36 copper substrates with all data points used for developing the model and the predicted values using the cross validation test agreed well with the observed DELTRT. Thus, the model is acceptable.

Scanning Electron Microscopy

Figures 6-10 are SEM micrographs of the substrates, coated and uncoated. Figure 6 (a-c) shows the initial substrates with groove depths of 25.4, 50.8, and 76.2 μm. Figure 7 (a-c) shows the same substrates coated with 76.2 μm resin. The replication of the grooves with 76.2 μm of resin is better defined as the depth of the grooves increases. Figure 8 (a-c) presents cross-sectional samples of the uncoated samples, and Figures 9 and 10 (a-c) are SEM micrographs of the coated samples with high and low percent solid resins, respectively. The separation of the resins from the substrates, which is seen in Figures 9 and 10, is believed to be caused

by the cutting and polishing techniques. The SEM micrographs show that the resin filled the grooves; however, the geometric patterns of the substrate are replicated in the surface of the topcoat, and the distance between the crests (width) at the top of the grooves is wider as the depth of the grooves increases. The mechanisms of these two effects are not known and would have to be established by further work.

CONCLUSIONS

A model involving surface and coating parameters was developed to determine the formation of air/paint interfaces on substrates having grooves of 25.4, 50.8, and 76.2 μm deep. The initial roughness, film thickness, and viscosity of the resin have the most influence on the roughness of the topcoat. The results showed that the addition of 0.1% fluoro-carbon surfactant did not influence the change in roughness. The resins are capable of filling the grooves; however, the geometric patterns of the substrates are replicated in the surface of the topcoat.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The authors would like to acknowledge many individuals from General Motors Corporation NAO Research and Development Center who have made significant contributions to this paper. Among the acknowledged are: Dr. T.J. Lorenzen (Mathematics), for the experimental design and consultations; H.W. Gugel (Computer Science), for many statistical consultations; G.A. Lalonde (Engine Research), for technical assistance in the operation of the Surfanalyzer; P.M.

Hanley and C.W. Wong (Analytical Chemistry), for gel permeation chromatography data and the scanning electron microscope photographs; E. Domanski (Physical Chemistry), for the preparation of the photo-etched copper substrates; and C.J. McInnis (Polymers), for technical support in the manual polishing technique.

References

- (1) Cheever, G.D. and Ngo, P.-A. P., "Effect of Substrate and Paint Layers on the Roughness and Appearance of a Silver Basecoat/Clearcoat System," *JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY*, 61, No. 770, 65 (1989).
- (2) Bickel, E., "Some Fundamental Problems in the Measurement of Surface Roughness," ASME, International in Production Engineering—Proc., September 1963, pp 675-83.
- (3) Thomas, T.R. (Ed.), *Rough Surfaces*, Longman, Inc., New York, 1982, p 94.
- (4) Amstutz, H., *Surface Texture: The Parameter*, The Warner and Swasey Co., Dayton, OH, p 23.
- (5) Domanski, E., GMR Physical Chemistry Department, personal communication, June 1989.
- (6) Haake Instruction Manual for Haake Model RV100/M500 and CV100, Paramus, NJ.
- (7) Cenco, Tensiometer Instruction Manual, 1966.
- (8) Zuidema, H.H. and Waters, G.W., "Ring Method for the Determination of Interfacial Tension," *Ind. Eng. Chem., Anal. Ed.*, 13, 312 (1941).
- (9) Patton, T.C., *Paint Flow and Pigment Dispersion*, Second Edition, a Wiley-Interscience Publication, 1979, Chapter 9, pp 205-238.
- (10) *Ibid*, Chapter 13, pp 277, 284.
- (11) Freund, R.J. and Littell, R.C., *SAS System for Regression*, 1986 Edition, SAS Institute Inc., 1986, Chapter 4.
- (12) Gugel, H.W., "Bestreg: A Procedure for Computing 'Best' Regression Subsets," *Proceedings of the Ninth Annual SAS Users Group International Conference*, Hollywood Beach, FL, 1984, pp 889-894.
- (13) Gugel, H.W., GMR Computer Science Department, personal communication, June 1990.

FSCT PUBLICATIONS ORDER FORM

Quantity **Price** **Total**

Journal of Coatings Technology (Annual Subscription included with FSCT Membership)

	U.S. and Canada	Europe (Air Mail)	Other Countries
1 Year	\$30	\$60	\$45
2 Years	57	117	87
3 Years	82	172	127

New Federation Series on Coatings Technology

- | | | |
|--|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Film Formation"—Z.W. Wicks, Jr. | (Mbr.\$7.50 ea., or \$5 ea.
with order of full set; | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Radiation Cured Coatings"—J.R. Costanza, A.P. Silveri, and J.A. Vona | List-\$15 ea., or \$10 ea.
with order of full set) | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Introduction to Polymers and Resins"—J. Prane | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Solvents"—W.H. Ellis | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Coil Coatings"—J.E. Gaske | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Corrosion Protection by Coatings"—Z.W. Wicks, Jr. | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Mechanical Properties of Coatings"—L.W. Hill | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Automotive Coatings"—B.N. McBone | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Coating Film Defects"—P.E. Pierce and C.K. Schoff | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Application of Paints and Coatings"—S.B. Levinson | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Organic Pigments"—P.A. Lewis | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Inorganic Primer Pigments"—A. Smith | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Marine Coatings"—H.R. Bleile and S. Rodgers | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Sealants and Caulks"—J. Prane | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Aerospace and Aircraft Coatings"—A.K. Chattopadhyay and M.R. Zentner | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Introduction to Coatings Technology"—A. Brandau | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Cationic Radiation Curing"—J. Koleske | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Rheology"—C.K. Schoff | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Powder Coatings"—J.H. Jilek | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> "Introduction to Pigments"—J.H. Braun | | |

Technical Volumes

- | | | |
|---|--------------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paint/Coatings Dictionary | (Mbr.- \$30; List-\$50) | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Infrared Spectroscopy Atlas (1991 Edition) | (Mbr.-\$150; List-\$200) | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Glossary of Color Terms | (\$6.00) | |

Audio/Visual Presentations (Slide/tape except where noted)

- | | | |
|--|--------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Causes of Discoloration in Paint Films | (\$40) | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> High Speed Dispersion | (\$65) | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Introduction to Resin Operations | (\$65) | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> A Batch Operated Mini-Media Mill | (\$60) | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Operation of a Vertical Sand Mill | (\$75) | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Laboratory Test Procedures (VHS Format) | (\$50) | |

Pictorial Standards of Coatings Defects

- | | | |
|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Complete Manual | (\$100) | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Individual Standards (\$3 ea., plus \$3 per photo as noted) | | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Adhesion (1) | <input type="checkbox"/> Blistering (4) | <input type="checkbox"/> Chalking (1) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Checking (1) | <input type="checkbox"/> Cracking (1) | <input type="checkbox"/> Erosion (1) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Filiform Corrosion (3) | <input type="checkbox"/> Flaking (2) | <input type="checkbox"/> Mildew (3) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Print (1) | <input type="checkbox"/> Roller Spatter (5) | <input type="checkbox"/> Rust (4) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Traffic Paint Abrasion (2) | <input type="checkbox"/> Traffic Paint Chipping (2) | |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Record Sheets (pad of 100 sheets) | (\$3.50) | |

Subtotal

Pa. residents, please add 6% Sales Tax

Total

Available in the U.K. from: Birmingham Paint, Varnish and Lacquer Club, c/o Robert McD. Barrett
B.I.P. Chemicals Ltd., P.O. Box 6, Warley, West Midlands, England

Available in Mexico from: Ms. Margarita Aguilar, Mexico Society, Gabriel Mancera 309, Col. Del Valle, 03100 Mexico, D.F., Mexico

ALL INFORMATION BELOW MUST BE COMPLETED

YOUR COMPANY

Check the **one block** which applies most specifically to the company or organization with which you are affiliated.

- A Manufacturers of Paints, Varnishes, Lacquers, Printing Inks, Sealants, etc.
- B Manufacturers of Raw Materials
- C Manufacturers of Equipment and Containers
- D Sales Agents for Raw Materials and Equipment
- F Government Agency
- G Research/Testing/Consulting
- H Educational Institution/Library
- I Paint Consumer
- J Other _____
please specify

YOUR POSITION

Check the **one block** which best describes your position in your company or organization.

- A Management/Administration
- B Manufacturing and Engineering
- C Quality Control
- D Research and Development
- E Technical Sales Service
- F Sales and Marketing
- G Consultant
- H Educator/Student
- J Other _____
please specify

Signed _____ Date _____

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City & State _____

Country _____ Mail Code _____

Make Checks payable to: Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology
Postage and handling charges will be added to all orders requiring billing.

- FSCT Member Non-Member Please send membership information

All checks must be payable on a U.S. Bank

Changes in Hiding During Latex Film Formation Part V: Effect of Opaque Polymer

Freidun Anwari,* Ben J. Carlozzo, Kalpesh Chokshi, Mark DiLorenzo, Milind Heble, Carl J. Knauss, Joe McCarthy, Rene Patterson, Phil Rozick, Phillip M. Slifko, Walter Stipkovich, John C. Weaver, and Michael Wolfe

Cleveland Society for Coatings Technology
Technical Committee

In Part V of this continuing series, the Cleveland Society for Coatings Technology Technical Committee investigated how opaque polymer affects the changes in hiding of latex paints during the first hour of drying. Hiding was monitored during drying by measuring the reflectance (tristimulus Y) every 15 sec on paints drawn down over a black substrate. Addition of opaque polymer was found to have three main effects: (1) decreased titanium dioxide efficiency due to extender dilution effects; (2) increased dry hiding in paints above critical pigment volume concentration; and (3) increased hiding by the introduction of air voids which develop within the opaque polymer. Results suggest that void formation within the opaque polymer occurred rapidly; it reduced the initial loss in hiding due to film contraction, rather than contributing to the development of dry hiding in the later stages of drying.

INTRODUCTION AND REVIEW

In previous work, a method was developed to monitor changes in hiding during latex film formation.¹ Briefly, the method consisted of making a drawdown of the test paint over a contrast ratio chart (Leneta Form 5C) with a 7-mil clearance blade (Dow Film Caster). The wet drawdown over the black portion of the chart was placed against a spacer affixed to the viewport of a computer-interfaced spectrophotometer (Spectro-Sensor II, Datacolor International). By selecting the "Long Term Drift" option, the reflectance² (Y) of the

drawdown was measured every 15 sec for 60 min. To compensate for differences in calibration associated with placement of the spacer, changes in reflectance ($\Delta Y = Y - Y_i$) relative to the initial reading (Y_i) were plotted as a function of dry time. Because white paints were applied to a black substrate, changes in reflectance were assumed to represent changes in hiding.

During the initial stages of drying, the coating loses hiding due to:

(1) A decrease in the difference of refractive index between pigment and surrounding medium. As the paint dries, pigment-water interfaces are replaced by pigment-polymer interfaces. Because pigment-water has a greater difference in refractive index than pigment-polymer, light scattering and, therefore, hiding decreases.

(2) An increase in optimum titanium dioxide (TiO_2) particle size. Optimum pigment particle size for light scattering

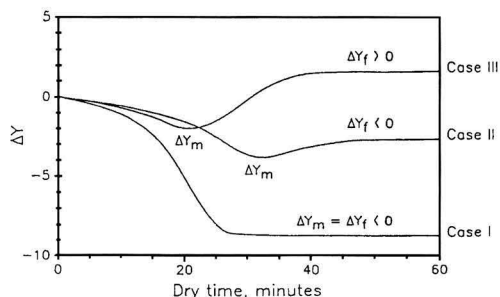


Figure 1—The three types of drying behavior

Presented at the 70th Annual Meeting of the Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology, in Chicago, IL, on October 21-23, 1992.

*Coatings Research Group, Inc., 2340 Hamilton Ave., Cleveland, OH 44114.

Cleveland Society 1991 Technical Committee

Freidun Anwari (Chairman)	Coatings Research Group, Inc.
Ben J. Carlozzo	Tremco, Inc.
Kalpesh Chokshi	Sherwin-Williams Co.
Mark DiLorenzo	Engelhard Corp.
Milind Heble	Sherwin-Williams Co.
Carl J. Knauss	Kent State University
Joe McCarthy	Plasti-Kote Co.
Rene Patterson	Sherwin-Williams Co.
Phil Rozick	Day-Glo Color Corp.
Phillip M. Slifko	Coatings Research Group, Inc.
Walter Stipkovich	Coatings Research Group, Inc.
John C. Weaver	Case Western Reserve University
Michael Wolfe	Seegott, Inc.

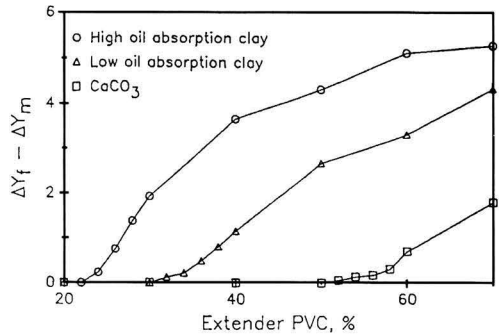


Figure 2— $\Delta Y_f - \Delta Y_m$ as a function of PVC for three extenders

is inversely proportional to the difference in refractive index between the pigment and surrounding medium. Optimum particle size of TiO_2 in water is 0.25 μm ; in polymer, 0.29 μm . Because typical paint grades of TiO_2 have a mean particle size of 0.25 μm , a decrease in hiding would be expected.

(3) An increase in TiO_2 concentration.³⁻⁷ In the wet coating, TiO_2 particles are separated by a greater distance than in the dry film. Because TiO_2 hiding power decreases with increasing concentration, hiding decreases as the coating contracts during drying.

(4) Loss of hiding from the latex. As the coating dries, polymer-water interfaces are lost and hiding decreases.

As drying progresses, three distinct types of behavior are observed. If the coating is below the critical pigment volume concentration (CPVC),⁸ (Case I), hiding continues to decrease to a final value which is the minimum value ($0 > \Delta Y_f = \Delta Y_m$). If the coating is slightly above CPVC (Case II), hiding will start to increase slightly after it reaches a minimum value, but the wet paint still hides better than the dry film ($0 > \Delta Y_f > \Delta Y_m$). This increase in hiding is due to air void formation. For coatings well above CPVC (Case III),

Table 1—Test Formulas

	15% PVC		35% PVC		55% PVC	
	Pounds	Gallons	Pounds	Gallons	Pounds	Gallons
Water	300.00	35.96	300.00	35.96	300.00	35.96
Hydroxyethyl cellulose ^a	7.00	0.61	7.00	0.61	7.00	0.61
Dispersant, 25% ^b	3.00	0.33	5.63	0.61	18.25	0.90
2-Amino-2-methyl-1-propanol ^c	2.00	0.26	2.00	0.26	2.00	0.26
Package preservative ^d	2.00	0.21	2.00	0.21	2.00	0.21
Defoamer ^e	2.00	0.27	2.00	0.27	2.00	0.27
TiO_2 , Type II ^f	149.85	4.50	149.85	4.50	149.85	4.50
Calcined clay ^g	—	—	131.40	6.00	262.80	12.00
Nonionic surfactant ^h	2.00	0.23	2.00	0.23	2.00	0.23
Defoamer ^e	2.00	0.27	2.00	0.27	2.00	0.27
Coalescent ⁱ	14.82	1.88	11.33	1.43	7.84	0.99
PVA latex, 55% ^j	448.96	49.60	343.32	37.94	237.68	26.26
Water	49.05	5.88	97.66	11.71	146.28	17.54
	982.68	100.00	1056.19	100.00	1129.71	100.00

Disperse first eight items at high speed. Let down with remaining items in order listed.

	By Weight	By Volume	By Weight	By Volume	By Weight	By Volume
Total solids, %	42.07	31.76	46.15	31.81	49.69	31.86
Additives as 100% volatile, %	40.38	30.00	44.51	30.00	48.10	30.00
Total pigment, %	15.25	4.50	26.63	10.50	36.53	16.50
PVC, %	—	15.00	—	35.00	—	55.00

(a) Cellosize ER-15000, Union Carbide.
 (b) Tamol 731, Rohm and Haas.
 (c) AMP-95, ANGUS.
 (d) Nuosept 95, Huls.
 (e) PA-188, U.S. Movidyn.

(f) Ti-Pure R-900, Du Pont.
 (g) Saitintone No. 5, Engelhard.
 (h) Igepal CTA-639, Rhône-Poulenc.
 (i) Texanol, Eastman.
 (j) UCAR 367, Union Carbide.

Table 2—Opaque Polymer Properties^a

Property	Opaque polymer		
	OP-0	OP-15	OP-30
Nonvolatile by weight, %	37.69	37.51	37.74
Nonvolatile by volume, %	36.53	42.63	52.07
Density, lb/gal	8.569	8.591	8.613
Density, dry lb/gal	8.842	7.559	6.242
Void volume of dry opaque polymer, %	0.00	14.51	29.41

(a) As reported by manufacturer.

hiding also increases after reaching a minimum value; however, the dry film hides better than the wet paint ($\Delta Y_f > 0 > \Delta Y_m$). These three types of behavior are illustrated in Figure 1.

An alternative way of viewing these results is to plot $\Delta Y_f - \Delta Y_m$, or the increase in reflectance from minimum to final value, as a function of pigment volume concentration (PVC). For paints below CPVC, $\Delta Y_f - \Delta Y_m$ is equal to zero; for paints above CPVC, it is greater than zero and increases with increasing PVC. This type of plot appears in Figure 2 for three different oil absorption extenders.

Results can also be explained in terms of the Kubelka-Munk Two-Constant theory.⁹ By assuming that the absorption coefficient (K) does not change during drying, the change in scattering coefficient (S) was calculated as a function of time. Thus, the quantities S_i , S_m , and S_f correspond to the scattering coefficients at the initial (Y_i), minimum (Y_m), and final (Y_f) reflectances, respectively.

Using these quantities, a model was developed that described how the scattering coefficient changed as a function of dry time:¹⁰

$$S(t) = S_{TiO_2} + A(t) S_{space} + B(t) S_{dry} \quad (1)$$

where:

- $S(t)$ = scattering coefficient at time t
- S_{TiO_2} = scattering coefficient of TiO_2 in the dry film
- S_{space} = additional scattering mainly due to the improved efficiency of TiO_2 in the wet film
- S_{dry} = scattering due to dry hiding

The constants A(t) and B(t) are functions of time which describe how scattering is lost during film contraction and gained during air void formation. Initially, A = 1 and B = 0, reducing equation (1) to:

$$S_i = S_{TiO_2} + S_{space} \quad (2)$$

After the film is completely dry, A = 0, B = 1 and equation (1) becomes:

$$S_f = S_{TiO_2} + S_{dry} \quad (3)$$

By determining A(m) and B(m), the value of the constants at minimum scattering, it was concluded that film contraction and air void formation do not occur during two distinct phases of drying. Rather, these processes overlap to a large extent, indicating that air void formation appears before film

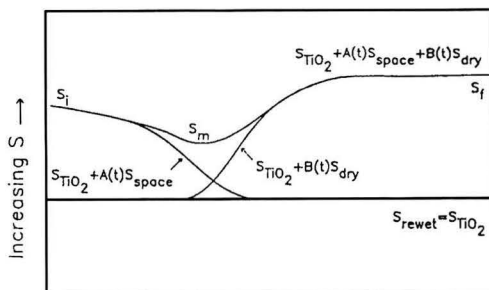


Figure 3—Relation of S_{TiO_2} , S_{space} and S_{dry} to change in scattering coefficient during latex film formation

Table 3—Pigment Properties^a

Property	Type II TiO_2 ^b	Calcined clay ^c
Density, lb/gal	33.3	21.9
Refractive index	2.73	1.62
Oil absorption ^d	16	85-95
Mean particle size, microns	0.25	0.8
G.E. brightness	96	90-92

(a) As reported by manufacturer.
 (b) Ti-Pure R-900, Du Pont.
 (c) Satintone No. 5, Engelhard.
 (d) Spatula rub-out, ASTM D 281-84.

TERMINOLOGY

- PVC Pigment volume concentration.
- CPVC Critical pigment volume concentration.
- Y Reflectance.
- Y_i, Y_m, Y_f Initial, minimum, and final reflectance during drying.
- ΔY Change in reflectance from initial value.
- $\Delta Y_m, \Delta Y_f$ Change in reflectance from initial to minimum or final.
- $\Delta Y_f - \Delta Y_m$ Change in reflectance from minimum to final.
- S Kubelka-Munk scattering coefficient.
- K Kubelka-Munk absorption coefficient.
- X Film thickness.
- S_{rewet}, K_{rewet} Scattering and absorption coefficients of film rewet with mineral oil.
- S_i, S_m, S_f Initial, minimum, and final scattering coefficients during drying.
- $S(t)$ Scattering coefficient at time t during drying.
- S_{TiO_2} Scattering coefficient mainly due to TiO_2 in the dry film.
- S_{space} Scattering coefficient mainly due to improved spacing of TiO_2 in wet paint.
- S_{dry} Scattering coefficient mainly due to air voids (dry hiding).
- A(t) Fraction of S_{space} present at time t during drying.
- B(t) Fraction of S_{dry} present at time t during drying.
- A(m), B(m) Value of A(t) and B(t) at Y_m or S_m .
- R_∞ Reflectance at infinite film thickness.
- $R_{i,\infty}, R_{m,\infty}, R_{f,\infty}$ Initial, minimum, and final reflectance at infinite film thickness.

Table 4—Dry Film Properties

PVC		OP type ^a	Reflectance ^b	Contrast Ratio ^c	Reflectance Loss		85° Sheen ^f
Extender	OP ^a				K&N Ink ^d	Rewet ^e	
0	0	—	92.4	95.7	1.8	0.1	86
0	10	OP-0	92.3	95.5	1.9	0.2	86
0	20	OP-0	92.2	95.3	2.0	0.1	82
0	30	OP-0	92.0	94.6	2.3	0.2	74
0	10	OP-15	92.3	95.8	1.7	0.0	84
0	20	OP-15	92.6	95.8	1.7	0.4	80
0	30	OP-15	92.7	95.7	2.3	0.1	72
0	10	OP-30	92.7	96.0	1.6	0.0	83
0	20	OP-30	92.8	96.3	2.1	0.0	80
0	30	OP-30	94.2	98.0	2.3	0.2	70
20	0	—	91.2	95.4	5.1	0.2	13
20	10	OP-0	91.2	95.3	5.5	0.3	17
20	20	OP-0	92.6	97.1	12.0	3.0	26
20	30	OP-0	93.6	98.0	26.5	5.4	40
20	10	OP-15	91.3	95.4	6.7	0.3	16
20	20	OP-15	92.8	97.4	12.9	2.9	25
20	30	OP-15	93.8	98.3	26.7	5.0	39
20	10	OP-30	91.5	95.7	6.0	0.4	16
20	20	OP-30	93.0	97.7	15.6	2.8	25
20	30	OP-30	94.2	98.5	27.5	4.2	38
40	0	—	94.3	99.3	30.8	6.7	32
40	10	OP-0	94.5	99.4	32.7	7.0	40
40	20	OP-0	94.9	99.4	33.8	7.5	50
40	30	OP-0	95.1	99.5	32.8	7.8	60
40	10	OP-15	94.7	99.3	32.1	6.7	40
40	20	OP-15	94.9	99.5	32.9	6.8	50
40	30	OP-15	95.1	99.5	29.6	6.8	60
40	10	OP-30	94.7	99.4	33.3	6.6	42
40	20	OP-30	95.0	99.6	33.7	6.3	51
40	30	OP-30	95.2	99.5	33.2	6.0	62

- (a) Opaque polymer.
- (b) Reflectance over sealed white chart.
- (c) ASTM D 2805-88.
- (d) ASTM D 3258-80.
- (e) Decrease in reflectance when dry film over black substrate is rewet with mineral oil.
- (f) ASTM D 523-80.

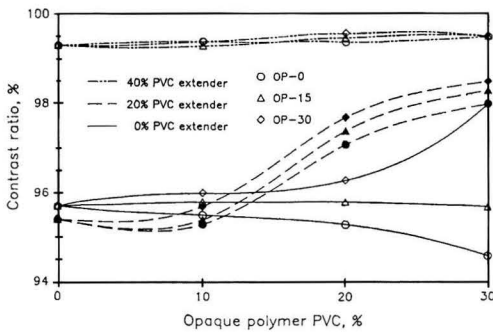


Figure 4a—Contrast ratio as a function of opaque polymer PVC

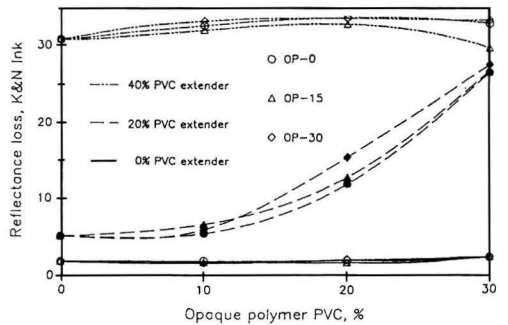


Figure 4b—Decrease in reflectance after staining with K&N Ink as a function of opaque polymer PVC

contraction is complete. These concepts are illustrated in Figure 3.

By using this model, changes in scattering coefficient during drying were related to changes in hiding for Case I, II, and III type coatings. Generally:

Case I: $\Delta Y_f < 0; \Delta Y_f = \Delta Y_m$ (4)

$\Delta Y_f - \Delta Y_m = 0$ (5)

$S_{dry} = 0$ (6)

$S_m = S_f$ (7)

Case II: $0 > \Delta Y_f > \Delta Y_m$ (8)

$\Delta Y_f - \Delta Y_m > 0$ (9)

$S_{space} > S_{dry}$ (10)

$S_i > S_f$ (11)

Case III: $\Delta Y_f > 0 > \Delta Y_m$ (12)

$\Delta Y_f - \Delta Y_m > 0$ (13)

$S_{space} < S_{dry}$ (14)

$S_i < S_f$ (15)

The Technical Committee of the Cleveland Society for Coatings Technology undertook several projects to determine what factors influence the changes in hiding during latex film formation. Part I of this series¹ discussed PVC, extender pigment oil absorption, and glycol type and level; Part II¹¹ addressed pigment packing effects; Part III¹² highlighted the effects of coalescent level, latex polymer glass transition temperature¹³ (T_g), and latex particle size; and Part IV discussed the effect of film thickness, TiO_2 level, and toning.¹⁰ In Part I of this series, it was hypothesized that microvoid-containing pigments may interfere with the developed method.¹ Opaque polymer is an emulsion of hollow polymer "beads" filled with water which is displaced with air upon drying.¹⁴ In effect, it imparts dry hiding to coatings even if they are below CPVC. However, this dry hiding is irreversible and should not be lost when the film is rewet.¹⁵ In this study, effects of opaque polymer level and void volume in conjunction with extender (calcined clay) PVC are investigated.

TEST PAINTS

The starting formulations were 30% nonvolatile by volume (NVV) interior latex flats based on a 55% nonvolatile by weight (NVW) PVA latex and contained 15% PVC (149.85 lb/100 gal) ASTM D 476-84 Type II rutile TiO_2 . The extender pigment levels (calcined clay) were 0, 20 (131.40 lb), or 40% PVC (262.80 lb/100 gal) for the three formulas producing total PVCs of 15, 35, and 55%, respectively. Starting formulations appear in Table 1; properties of the TiO_2 and calcined clay pigments appear in Table 2.

For each formula, additional versions were made by adding 10, 20, or 30% PVC of OP-0, OP-15, or OP-30. OP-0, OP-15, and OP-30 are opaque polymer emulsions of equal particle size containing approximately 0, 15, and 30% voids-by-volume in the dry polymer. The opaque polymer emulsions were supplied by Rohm and Haas Company and reported properties appear in Table 3. In all paints, dispersant level was maintained at 0.5% active based on total pigment weight (TiO_2 and calcined clay) and coalescent level at 6.0% based on latex and opaque polymer solids.

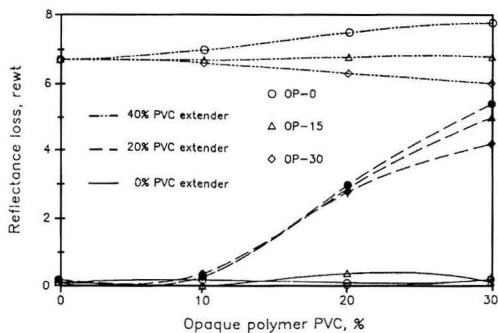


Figure 4c—Decrease in reflectance upon rewet with mineral oil as a function of opaque polymer PVC

In effect, this series represents a full factorial experimental design of three variables each at three levels: (1) extender PVCs of 0, 20, and 40%; (2) opaque polymer PVCs of 10, 20, and 30%; and (3) opaque polymer void volumes of 0, 15, and 30%. This produced a total of 27 paints and three non-opaque polymer-containing controls for testing.

PROCEDURE

To characterize the paints, several common tests were performed:

(1) Contrast Ratio (ASTM D 2805-88) and Reflectance: Each paint was drawn down over a sealed black and white chart (Leneta Form 5C). The reflectance of the dry film over the black substrate is reported as a percentage of the reflectance of the film over the white substrate. Contrast ratio is a measure of film hiding. Reflectance of the film over the white substrate is also reported as a measure of overall film brightness.

(2) Change in Reflectance with Staining Medium (ASTM D 3258-80): Each paint was drawn down over a sealed white chart (Leneta Form WB) and the decrease in reflectance after the application of staining medium (K&N Ink) is reported. This is a measure of film porosity.

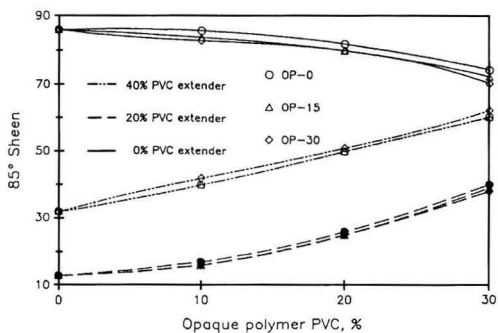


Figure 4d—85° Sheen as a function of opaque polymer PVC

Table 5—Changes in Hiding During Latex Film Formation

PVC		OP type ^a	Film thickness, mils	Y_i^b	ΔY_m^c	ΔY_f^d	$\Delta Y_f - \Delta Y_m$
Extender	OP ^a						
0	0	—	1.9	85.65	-6.50	-6.50	0.00
0	10	OP-0	1.9	85.96	-6.97	-6.97	0.00
0	20	OP-0	1.9	85.84	-7.61	-7.61	0.00
0	30	OP-0	1.9	85.36	-8.35	-8.35	0.00
0	10	OP-15	1.9	85.52	-6.29	-6.29	0.00
0	20	OP-15	1.8	85.00	-6.19	-6.19	0.00
0	30	OP-15	1.8	85.15	-5.99	-5.99	0.00
0	10	OP-30	1.9	85.87	-5.57	-5.57	0.00
0	20	OP-30	1.9	85.85	-4.53	-4.53	0.00
0	30	OP-30	1.8	85.36	-3.92	-3.92	0.00
20	0	—	1.9	85.55	-8.73	-8.73	0.00
20	10	OP-0	1.9	84.54	-8.46	-8.36	0.10
20	20	OP-0	1.8	83.97	-5.86	-3.37	2.49
20	30	OP-0	1.9	84.69	-4.51	0.04	4.55
20	10	OP-15	1.9	84.99	-7.54	-7.44	0.10
20	20	OP-15	1.9	84.43	-5.59	-2.31	3.28
20	30	OP-15	1.9	84.59	-4.20	1.17	5.37
20	10	OP-30	1.8	84.54	-7.06	-6.94	0.12
20	20	OP-30	1.9	84.55	-5.51	-1.46	4.05
20	30	OP-30	1.9	84.17	-4.05	2.17	6.22
40	0	—	1.9	85.58	-2.82	3.58	6.40
40	10	OP-0	1.9	84.93	-2.72	4.67	7.39
40	20	OP-0	1.9	85.38	-2.79	5.26	8.05
40	30	OP-0	1.9	85.27	-2.75	5.95	8.70
40	10	OP-15	1.8	85.08	-2.75	4.76	7.51
40	20	OP-15	1.8	85.33	-2.74	5.56	8.30
40	30	OP-15	1.8	85.13	-2.65	6.22	8.87
40	10	OP-30	1.9	85.44	-2.96	4.78	7.74
40	20	OP-30	1.8	85.20	-2.54	5.86	8.40
40	30	OP-30	1.8	84.78	-2.29	6.66	8.95

(a) Opaque polymer.

(b) Reflectance 60 sec after drawdown.

(c) Reflectance at relative minimum minus Y_i .(d) Reflectance at 60 min after drawdown minus Y_i .

(3) Change in Reflectance upon Rewet with Mineral Oil: Each paint was drawn down over a sealed black chart (Leneta Form 5C) and the decrease in reflectance after application of mineral oil is reported. This is a measure of dry hiding.

(4) 85° Sheen (ASTM D 523-80): Each paint was drawn down over a sealed white chart (Leneta Form WB) and 85° sheen measured. This is a measure of overall surface roughness and is affected by, among other things, PVC and pigment particle size and oil absorption.

For each test, films were cast using a 7-mil clearance blade (Dow Film Caster) and allowed to dry at ambient conditions for one week. Results appear in Table 4 and are graphed in Figures 4a-4d.

Changes in hiding during latex film formation were monitored for each test paint by a previously developed method¹ as modified in later work to allow for the calculation of scattering coefficients.⁹ Briefly, a film was cast over a black substrate (Leneta Form 5C) using a 1.5 mil clearance Bird Film Applicator. A 7-mil clearance blade was not used because this technique shows greater sensitivity at low film thickness.¹⁰ The wet drawdown was weighed so that wet film thickness could be calculated from the drawdown's area and the paint's density. All wet film thicknesses were maintained at 1.75-1.94 mils. The drawdown was positioned in the viewport of a CS-5 Chroma-Sensor spectrophotometer (Data-

color International) and, after 60 sec, changes in spectral color included reflectance were measured every 15 sec for 1 hr. Initial reflectance (Y_i), change in reflectance to the minimum value (ΔY_m), change in reflectance to the final value (ΔY_f), change in reflectance from minimum to final ($\Delta Y_f - \Delta Y_m$), and wet film thickness data appear in Table 5 and are plotted as a function of opaque polymer PVC in Figures 5a-5c.

A Kubelka-Munk analysis was carried out by determining scattering and absorption coefficients on dry films rewet with mineral oil (S_{rewet} and K). Absorption coefficients were averaged for the paints containing 0, 20, or 40% PVC calcined clay; it was assumed that calcined clay was the major source of film toning. Using the average absorption coefficients, the initial (S_i), minimum (S_m), and final (S_f) scattering coefficients during drying were calculated for each paint.

S_i , S_m , S_f , and S_{rewet} were then separated into quantities defined in previous work.¹⁰ Scattering coefficients due to TiO_2 in the dry films (S_{TiO_2}) were assumed to be equal for paints of a given extender and opaque polymer PVC. The scattering coefficients of films containing OP-0 rewet with mineral oil were used because rewetting the films does not fill the air voids formed in OP-15 and OP-30 during drying (compare S_{rewet} and S_{TiO_2} in Table 6). Scattering coefficients due to the improved spacing of TiO_2 in the wet paint (S_{space}) were calculated using equation (2); scattering coefficients due to dry hiding (S_{dry}) were calculated using equation (3).

Until this work, the quantity S_{dry} was considered to result mainly from air void formation associated with a coating above CPVC. However, the presence of opaque polymer can contribute to this term. This effect can be calculated by defining:

$$S_{OP} = S_{dry} - S_{dry, OP-0} \quad (16)$$

where S_{OP} is the scattering coefficient due to air voids in the opaque polymer and $S_{dry, OP-0}$ is equal to S_{dry} of the same paint containing voidless opaque polymer. Results of these calculations appear in Table 6; S_{TiO_2} and S_{dry} are plotted as a function of opaque polymer PVC in Figures 6a and 6b, respectively.

DISCUSSION

To ascertain the effect of extender pigment, the paints containing 0% PVC opaque polymer should be compared. Increasing extender PVC from 0 to 20% showed a slight decrease in contrast ratio because of extender dilution effects which decreased TiO_2 efficiency.¹⁶ A further increase to 40% PVC of extender increased contrast ratio because of dry hiding. As expected, increasing extender PVC increased film porosity as measured by K&N Ink and rewetting with mineral oil. Because sheen is a minimum at CPVC,¹⁷ the paint with 20% PVC extender has the lowest sheen (it is nearest CPVC).

Changes in contrast ratio with the addition of opaque polymer can be explained by three effects:

- (1) Decreased TiO_2 efficiency due to extender dilution effects;
- (2) Increased dry hiding in paints above CPVC; and
- (3) Increased hiding from the addition of air voids which are contained in the opaque polymer.

In the paints containing 0% PVC extender, the first effect is responsible for the decrease in contrast ratio when OP-0 is added (Figure 4a). These paints are below CPVC and dry hiding is not observed; also, OP-0 does not contain microvoids. When OP-15 is added, the increase in hiding due to introducing microvoids just balances the loss in TiO_2 efficiency. Adding OP-30 results in a net increase in hiding because of the greater hiding imparted by the larger microvoids.

In the paints containing 20 and 40% extender, the main effect of opaque polymer addition was increased dry hiding due to a PVC increase. This was much more easily observed in the paints with 20% PVC extender than the paints with 40% PVC extender because the latter are much closer to complete hiding (contrast ratio is greater than 99%).

Addition of opaque polymer increased film porosity as measured by reflectance loss after application of K&N Ink (Figure 4b) or mineral oil (Figure 4c). This is mainly a consequence of a PVC increase rather than an inherent property of opaque polymer. In the paint containing 40% PVC extender, porosity appeared to decrease with the addition of 30% PVC opaque polymer. This probably resulted from poorer film integrity; when the excess K&N Ink or mineral oil was removed, some of the film was probably abraded away. Differences observed between OP-0, OP-15, and OP-30 were minimal and probably due to differences in the relative hiding of the paints.

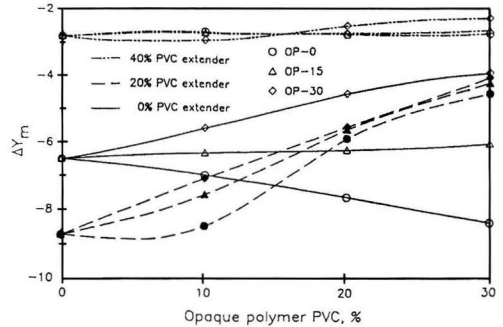


Figure 5a— ΔY_m as a function of opaque polymer PVC

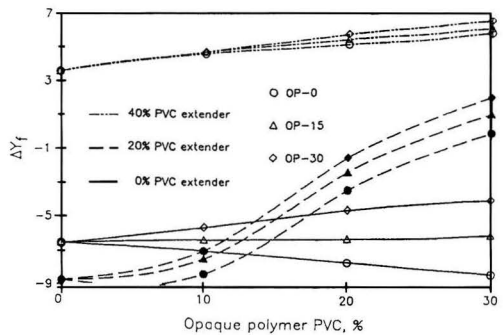


Figure 5b— ΔY_f as a function of opaque polymer PVC

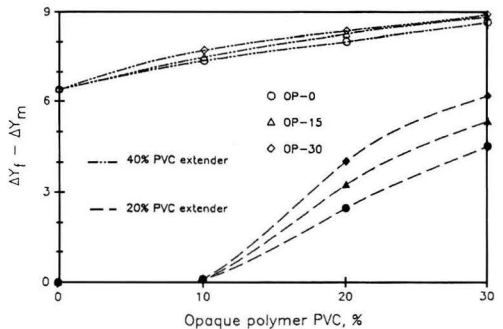


Figure 5c— $\Delta Y_f - \Delta Y_m$ as a function of opaque polymer PVC

Again, sheen is a minimum at CPVC; any PVC change away from CPVC should increase sheen. Thus, in Figure 4d, increasing opaque polymer PVC in the paints with 0% PVC extender decreased sheen (PVC was increasing towards CPVC) while in the paints with 20 or 40% PVC extender, sheen increased (PVC was increasing beyond CPVC). In all cases, OP-0, OP-15, and OP-30 had a nearly identical effect on sheen, indicating that all three opaque polymers had similar oil absorptions and particle size distributions.

As with contrast ratio, OP-0 decreased ΔY_m and ΔY_f ,¹⁸ OP-15 maintained these quantities and OP-30 increased them in the paints containing 0% PVC extender (Figures 5a and 5b). In the paints with 20 and 40% extender, ΔY_m and ΔY_f were increased by all opaque polymer versions. Again, this results from a balance of reduced TiO₂ efficiency, the hiding imparted by air voids within the opaque polymer and, if above CPVC, between the pigment particles.

The reduction in TiO₂ efficiency in the paints containing 0% PVC extender can be seen in a plot of S_{TiO_2} (Figure 6a). In the paints containing 20 or 40% extender, TiO₂ efficiency is reduced mainly by extender; addition of opaque polymer had little effect. The paints containing 40% PVC extender showed greater TiO₂ efficiency than those containing 20%, probably because the calcined clay imparted some hiding.

Total dry hiding is depicted in a plot of S_{dry} (Figure 6b). Increasing opaque polymer level and void volume increased S_{dry} in the paint with 0% PVC extender because of the introduction of voids from the opaque polymer; in the 20 and 40% PVC paints, it was due to air voids from the opaque polymer and an increase in total PVC.

As expected, increasing level or void volume of opaque polymer increased $\Delta Y_f - \Delta Y_m$ because this is a direct measure of hiding due to air void formation¹ (Figure 5c). This is also seen in the quantity S_{OP} (Table 6). Because the introduction of OP-15 or OP-30 did not produce a positive value for $\Delta Y_f - \Delta Y_m$ in the paints containing 0% PVC extender, water loss from the opaque polymer void must occur rapidly, mostly during the early, rather than the later, stage of drying. Therefore, hiding due to air void formation within the opaque polymer diminishes the loss in hiding due to film contraction rather than occurring after contraction is complete.

These concepts complement the newer idea that CPVC is a point of phase inversion rather than the onset of air void formation.¹⁹ Classically, CPVC is the PVC at which just enough binder is present to satisfy the adsorbed polymer layer on the pigment particles and to just fill the voids between the pigment particles in their closest random packing arrangement. Any subsequent removal of binder results

Table 6—Kubelka-Munk Constants^a

PVC		OP Type ^b	K	$S_{R_{ewet}}$	S_i	S_m	S_f	$S_f - S_m$	S_{TiO_2}	S_{space}	S_{dry}	S_{OP}
Extender	OP ^b											
0	0	—	0.0011	1.99	3.14	1.99	1.99	0.00	1.99	1.15	0.00	—
0	10	OP-0	0.0006	1.83	3.32	2.04	2.04	0.00	1.83	1.49	0.21	—
0	20	OP-0	0.0008	1.78	3.28	1.94	1.94	0.00	1.78	1.50	0.16	—
0	30	OP-0	0.0001	1.74	3.08	1.76	1.76	0.00	1.74	1.34	0.02	—
0	10	OP-15	0.0010	1.97	3.20	2.07	2.07	0.00	1.83	1.37	0.24	0.03
0	20	OP-15	0.0012	2.00	3.14	2.04	2.04	0.00	1.78	1.36	0.26	0.10
0	30	OP-15	0.0007	2.04	3.28	2.17	2.17	0.00	1.74	1.54	0.43	0.41
0	10	OP-30	0.0014	2.06	3.22	2.16	2.16	0.00	1.83	1.39	0.33	0.11
0	20	OP-30	0.0008	2.16	3.25	2.32	2.32	0.00	1.78	1.47	0.54	0.38
0	30	OP-30	0.0004	2.24	3.34	2.51	2.51	0.00	1.74	1.60	0.77	0.75
Average:			0.0008									
20	0	—	0.0035	1.71	3.13	1.75	1.75	0.00	1.71	1.42	0.04	—
20	10	OP-0	0.0033	1.69	3.01	1.73	1.74	0.01	1.69	1.32	0.05	—
20	20	OP-0	0.0030	1.72	2.93	1.99	2.32	0.33	1.72	1.21	0.60	—
20	30	OP-0	0.0028	1.69	3.03	2.20	3.04	0.84	1.69	1.34	1.35	—
20	10	OP-15	0.0022	1.77	3.02	1.82	1.83	0.01	1.69	1.33	0.14	0.09
20	20	OP-15	0.0035	1.86	3.01	2.05	2.54	0.49	1.72	1.29	0.82	0.22
20	30	OP-15	0.0032	1.87	3.01	2.23	3.30	1.07	1.69	1.32	1.61	0.26
20	10	OP-30	0.0030	1.81	3.10	1.94	1.95	0.01	1.69	1.41	0.26	0.21
20	20	OP-30	0.0028	1.93	2.97	2.03	2.66	0.63	1.72	1.25	0.94	0.34
20	30	OP-30	0.0040	2.13	2.91	2.19	3.47	1.28	1.69	1.22	1.78	0.43
Average:			0.0031									
40	0	—	0.0065	1.89	3.29	2.64	4.66	2.02	1.89	1.40	2.77	—
40	10	OP-0	0.0061	1.90	3.33	2.71	5.21	2.50	1.90	1.43	3.31	—
40	20	OP-0	0.0060	1.91	3.29	2.65	5.62	2.97	1.91	1.38	3.71	—
40	30	OP-0	0.0060	1.90	3.28	2.65	6.11	3.46	1.90	1.38	4.21	—
40	10	OP-15	0.0059	1.92	3.27	2.65	5.20	2.55	1.90	1.37	3.30	0.01
40	20	OP-15	0.0062	2.03	3.34	2.70	5.92	3.22	1.91	1.43	4.01	0.30
40	30	OP-15	0.0069	2.09	3.44	2.81	6.58	3.77	1.90	1.54	4.68	0.47
40	10	OP-30	0.0062	2.02	3.31	2.63	5.35	2.72	1.90	1.41	3.45	0.14
40	20	OP-30	0.0059	2.13	3.33	2.73	6.10	3.37	1.91	1.42	4.19	0.48
40	30	OP-30	0.0065	2.30	3.32	2.79	6.61	3.82	1.90	1.42	4.71	0.50
Average:			0.0062									

(a) All scattering (S) and absorption (K) coefficients in units of mil^{-1} .
 (b) Opaque polymer.

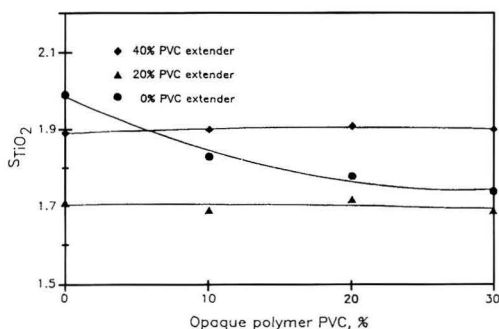


Figure 6a— S_{TiO_2} as a function of opaque polymer PVC

in air void formation between the pigment particles. In the phase inversion model, air voids form at even 0% PVC due to packing imperfections of latex particles. As pigment is introduced in the film, the packing imperfections become more prevalent, producing more air voids.²⁰ The PVC at which the air void phase dominates over the polymer phase is CPVC.

Why does the quantity $\Delta Y_f - \Delta Y_m$ remain zero below CPVC? If air void formation occurs below CPVC, dry hiding is present and hiding should increase during the later stages of drying. Apparently, formation of discrete air voids from packing imperfections, just as with discrete opaque polymer voids, diminishes the loss in hiding due to film contraction rather than producing a gain in hiding after contraction is complete.

CONCLUSION

Addition of opaque polymer to paints can have differing effects on changes in hiding during latex film formation depending on opaque polymer properties and formulation constants. Generally, opaque polymer:

- (1) Decreases TiO_2 efficiency due to extender dilution effects;
- (2) Increases dry hiding in paints above CPVC; and
- (3) Increases hiding from the addition of air voids which develop within the opaque polymer.

Only when solid opaque polymer (0% void volume) was added to paints below CPVC was the first effect prevalent. In all other cases, the hiding increase due to the introduction of air voids from the opaque polymer and/or increasing PVC was greater than the decrease in TiO_2 efficiency. This effect was greater with increasing opaque polymer void volume and/or level. In actual practice, because opaque polymer is often substituted for an extender, rather than added to the total formula, extender dilution effects that reduce TiO_2 efficiency should be minimal.

From previous work:

$$\text{If } \Delta Y_f - \Delta Y_m > 0, \text{ then PVC} > \text{CPVC} \quad (17)$$

Although opaque polymer introduces air voids into films, it

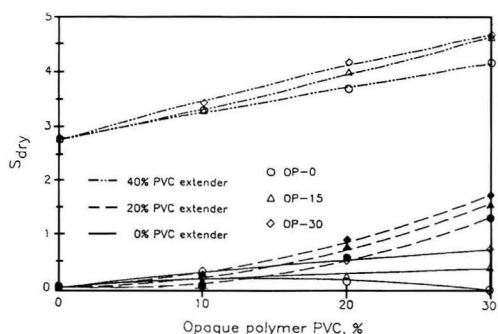


Figure 6b— S_{dry} as a function of opaque polymer PVC

was not found to be an interference for determining CPVC by equation (17).

Even in paints below CPVC containing up to 30% PVC opaque polymer, $\Delta Y_f - \Delta Y_m$ remained zero. This indicates that water loss from the opaque polymer void occurs rapidly and reduces the initial loss in hiding due to film contraction, rather than occurring in the later stages of drying when coalescence occurs.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The Technical Committee of the Cleveland Society would like to thank the following organizations for their cooperation in conducting this study: Case Western Reserve University; Coatings Research Group, Inc.; Day-Glo Color Corp. Inc.; Engelhard Corp.; Kent State University; Plasti-Kote Co.; Rohm and Haas Co.; Seegott, Inc.; Sherwin-Williams Co.; and Tremco, Inc.

References

- (1) Cleveland Society for Coatings Technology, "Changes in Hiding During Latex Film Formation," *JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY*, 62, No. 786, 43 (1990).
- (2) Hunter, R.S. and Harold, R.W. (Eds.), *The Measurement of Appearance*, 2nd Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1987.
- (3) Mitton, P.B., Vejnska, L.W., and Frederick, M., "Hiding Power of White Pigments: Theory and Measurement—I," *Official Digest*, 33, No. 441, 1264 (1961).
- (4) Steig, F.B., "Latex Paint Opacity—A Complex Effect," *J. Oil & Colour Chemists' Assoc.*, 53, No. 6, 469 (1970).
- (5) Cremer, M., "Evaluation of Hiding Power of Organic Coatings—Measurement, Methods and Their Limitations," *Progr. Org. Coatings*, 9, 241 (1981).
- (6) Stieg, F. B., "Opaque White Pigments in Coatings," *ACS Symposium Series*, 285, 1985.
- (7) Lambourne, R. (Ed.), *Paint and Coatings: Theory and Practice*, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1987.
- (8) Asbeck, W.K. and Van Loo, M., *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, 41, 1470 (1949).
- (9) Kubelka, P., "New Contributions to the Optics of Intensely Light-Scattering Materials. Part I," *J. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, 38, No. 5, 448 (1948).
- (10) Cleveland Society for Coatings Technology, "Changes in Hiding During Latex Film Formation Part IV: Effect of Toning and Film Thickness," *JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY*, 65, No. 816, 89 (1993).
- (11) Cleveland Society for Coatings Technology, "Changes in Hiding During Latex Film Formation Part II: Pigment Packing Effects," *JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY*, 63, No. 802, 35 (1991).

CLEVELAND SOCIETY

- (12) Cleveland Society for Coatings Technology, "Changes in Hiding During Latex Film Formation Part III: Effect of Coalescent Level and Latex Properties," *JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY*, 64, No. 804, 79 (1992).
- (13) Solomon, D.H., *The Chemistry of Organic Film Formers*, Robert E. Krieger Publishing Co., Huntington, New York, 1977.
- (14) Smith, P.M., Hesler, K.K., Lofstrom, J.R., and Sikorski, A., "Opacification of Paint," U.S. Patent 4,474,911 (October 2, 1984).
- (15) "Ropaque OP-62 Non-Pigmentary Hiding Additive," Rohm and Haas Company, 1985.
- (16) Stieg, F.B., "Dilution Efficiency of Extenders," *JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY*, 53, No. 680, 75 (1981).
- (17) Sward, G.G. (Ed.), *Paint Testing Manual*, ASTM, Philadelphia, PA (1972).
- (18) "Opportunities, Worldwide News of Opaque Polymer," Rohm and Haas Company, 1991.
- (19) Floyd, F.L. and Holsworth, R.M., "CPVC as Point of Phase Inversion in Latex Paints," *JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY*, 64, No. 806, 65 (1992).
- (20) Pierce, P.E. and Holsworth, R.M., "Determination of Critical Pigment Volume Concentration by Measurement of the Density of Dry Paint Films," *Official Digest*, 37, No. 482, 272 (1965).

Make Plans Now . . .



Georgia World Congress Center
Atlanta, GA
October 27-28-29, 1993

. . . to Attend the
Annual Meeting and Paint Industries' Show

October 27, 28, 29, 1993
Georgia World Congress Center
Atlanta, GA

Sponsored by the
Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology

For more information, contact
FSCT, 492 Norristown Rd., Blue Bell, PA 19422
215-940-0777 • FAX: 215-940-0292

Adsorption Layer Thickness of Poly(methyl methacrylate) on Titanium Dioxide and Silica

Charles R. Hedgus
Naval Air Warfare Center*

Ihab L. Kamel
Drexel University†

The interface which results from filler particle-polymer interactions in coatings and other particulate filled polymer composites was investigated through the measurement of the adsorbed polymer layer or adlayer thickness surrounding each particle. Centrifugation and viscosity measurements were used to calculate an effective diameter of the dispersed filler particles (titanium dioxide and silica) in a poly(methyl methacrylate) (PMMA) solution. The adlayer thickness was determined from the effective diameter due to the extension

of the filler size with the adlayer formation. These adlayer thicknesses ranged from 9 to 110 nm. Adlayer thickness increased with particle size and PMMA-filler interaction, and values calculated from viscosity experiments were greater than those from centrifugal packing. These results led to a proposed model for the polymer adlayer state, consisting of an effectively bonded polymer shell surrounding the particle, with a loosely bonded region extending further into the bulk matrix.

INTRODUCTION

A number of researchers have investigated the mechanism of attraction between polymers and inorganic solid surfaces. Fowkes and co-workers have led the argument that this attraction is due to both nonpolar dispersion forces and acid-base interactions between chemical groups on the solid surface and within the polymer chain.¹⁻⁵ One example of this adsorption process is the dispersion and wetting of discrete filler particles in a polymer matrix as in the case of pigmented coatings. There is evidence which indicates that this adsorption process results in a layer or "shell" of polymer surrounding the particles and that this adlayer has significant effects on composite properties.

The physical evidence confirming the existence of an adlayer on filler particles in a polymer matrix has been the observation of changes in glass transition temperature (T_g)⁶⁻¹² permeability,^{13,14} viscoelastic behavior,^{15,16} and actual measurements of the adlayer thickness.^{16,17} A number of reports

have been published on the increase in T_g of polymer systems upon the addition of filler particles. For example, Kamel⁶ found that silica particles with hydroxyl surface groups increased the T_g of poly(acrylic acid) by 10°C, while the same filler with surface methyl groups and less opportunity for polar interactions only increased the T_g by 3°C. An explanation for this phenomenon is the adsorption of polymer chains onto the solid surface, causing increased morphological order and tighter chain packing. Even though these effects have been observed in amorphous systems, an analogy with transcrystallinity can be made where neighboring chains adsorb onto the solid surface and form a tighter molecular structure. In this case, the effect is extensive enough to raise the observed T_g of the polymer system.

When a filler phase is introduced into a polymer matrix, the permeability of the polymer is expected to decrease for two reasons. The first is a decreased concentration of the polymer phase available for the permeating species, and the second is an increased path length for the absorbing molecules to travel. With a knowledge of the filler volume concentration and the filler and polymer diffusion properties, mass transfer calculations can be used to predict the perme-

* Dr. Hedgus can be contacted at Air Products & Chemicals, 7201 Hamilton Blvd., Allentown, PA 18195.

† Department of Materials Engineering, 32nd and Chestnut Sts., Philadelphia, PA 19104.

Table 1—Summary of Adlayer Thickness Measurements

System	Method	Thickness (Nanometers)	Reference	$\Delta r/R^a$
Polyurethane/glass	Energy dissipation—viscosity	2500	16	0.14
PS & PMMA/glass & mica	Energy dissipation—DMA	60-1400	20	0.04
CPE/TiO ₂	Energy dissipation—DMA	1-20	18	.01-0.2
PVC & PVA/Fe ₂ O ₃ /TiO ₂	Energy dissipation—DMA	30-110	19	.20-.35
PVA/PS particles	Ultracentrifuge	3-25	23	.08-0.7
PVA/PS particles	Ultracentrifuge Slow-speed centrifuge intensity fluctuation electrophoreses	3-40	17	.08-1.1
SBR/carbon black	Dilatometry—thermal expansion/free volume	3	8	—
Alkyd/TiO ₂	Viscosity	2-40	15	.02-0.4
Linseed oil/carbon black	Oil absorption	2.5	24	1.0
SBR/carbon black	DMA	2	25	—
Sulphonic acid calcium carbonate	Neutron scattering	2	20	0.3-1.0
Elastomer/carbon black	Bound (unextractable) rubber	2.2-5.5	21	.06-1.4

(a) Δr = increase in adsorption layer thickness; R = filler particle radius.

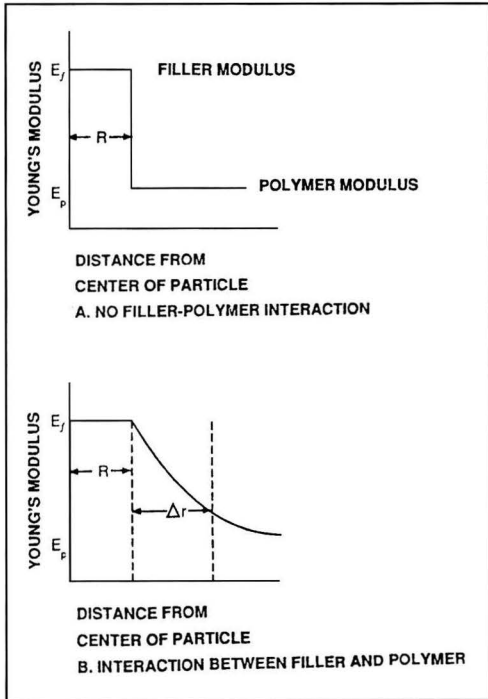


Figure 1—Suspected relationship between Young's modulus of a polymer matrix and distance from filler particle surface as proposed by Ziegel¹⁶

ability of the composite. However, in some filled systems, permeability values are significantly lower than predicted from these calculations. This phenomenon is attributed to the dense adlayer formed around filler particles. It has been argued that the adlayer has lower permeability than the bulk matrix due to the morphological differences described previously. Therefore, the composite is observed as having a higher effective loading level due to the increased volume contributed by the adlayer.

Possibly the most conclusive evidence for the existence of a polymer adlayer surrounding filler particles is the determination of the adlayer thickness from experimental data. A number of approaches have been taken to directly and indirectly determine this thickness, including viscosity,^{15,16} dynamic mechanical analysis (DMA),¹⁸⁻²⁰ thermal expansion,⁸ glass transition,²¹ small angle neutron scattering,²² centrifugation,^{17,23} and electrophoresis.¹⁷ The results of these studies are summarized in Table 1. One observation from this data is the discrepancy in the magnitude of the adlayer thickness. Values from several nanometers up to several microns have been reported for different systems. These authors believe the large variation in reported values is due to the size and concentration of the filler particles and to the variation in the interpretation of the adlayer and where it ends in relation to the bulk polymer phase. Another issue which remains is a definitive explanation of this adlayer's effect on coating properties. Therefore, the objectives of this effort were to:

- (1) Measure the thickness of the interphase region caused by polymer adsorbed onto dispersed pigment particles.
- (2) Obtain an indication of the physical and morphological state of the polymer chains in this adsorbed layer.
- (3) Ascertain the effects of this adlayer on coating properties.

Prior to presenting experimental details associated with this study, a review of literature concerning the measurement of adlayer thickness will be provided.

A REVIEW OF ADLAYER THICKNESS: THEORY AND MEASUREMENT

Energy Dissipation Caused by Adlayer Formation

Ziegel¹⁶ approached the study of filler volume and interfacial effects via energy loss aspects of particulate-filled composites. A prerequisite of this model is the assumption that filler particles are discrete and inextensible within the polymer matrix. This assumption is valid for common inorganic fillers such as metal oxides and salts which are rigid. A lack of interaction between filler and matrix causes a clear distinction between the filler particle surface and the matrix [Figure 1 (A)]. However, an interacting system causes a change in properties stemming from the interface into the bulk matrix [Figure 1 (B)].

For a homogeneous polymer, energy dissipated, *W*, at a particular vibrational frequency has been shown to be²⁶:

$$W = \pi E'' e^2 \tag{1}$$

where *E''* is the loss modulus and *e* is the extensional strain on the material. By dispersing rigid filler particles, unable to dissipate vibrational energy, into the polymer, the volume fraction of loss matrix is reduced. In this case, the loss modulus of the composite equals that of the polymer, while the extensional strain of the composite equals that of the composite. Therefore, equation (1) can be modified for the resulting composite:

$$W_c = \pi E''_p e_c^2 (1 - v_f) \tag{2}$$

where *v_f* is a compositional filler volume fraction and the subscripts *c*, *p*, and *f* refer to the composite, polymer, and filler, respectively. The ratio of energy dissipation of composite material to the homogeneous polymer is:

$$\frac{W_c}{W_p} = \frac{e_c^2}{e_p^2} (1 - v_f) \tag{3}$$

The assumption that the loss modulus of the polymer matrix controls the mechanical dissipation of energy must be noted. This is not exact since Figure 1 (B) portrays a gradual change in properties from the filler surface to the bulk matrix. However, at low filler loading levels (low pigment volume concentrations), the volume of adlayer is small, and the adlayer effect does not dominate; this assumption is valid.

Consider the elongation of two materials, one being a pure polymer, the other having a dispersed particle phase. If the samples have the same original dimensions and are stressed to the same elongation (length = *L*), the strain placed on the polymer in the filled material will be greater than that on the unfilled polymer due to reduced volume fraction of the extensible phase. This is illustrated in Figure 2. The ratio of elongations of polymer in these two samples is:

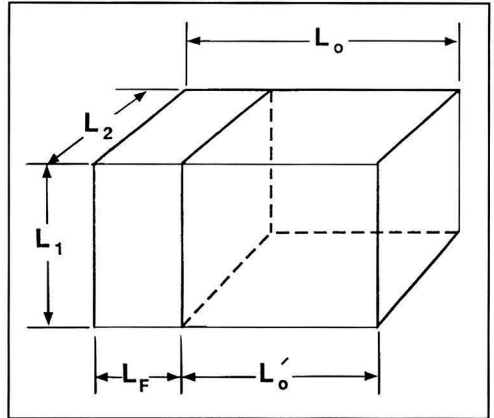


Figure 2 — Volume element of a filled composite with an elastic matrix and a rigid filler. The dispersed phase is concentrated at the left end of the model—*L₁* × *L₁* × *L₂*

$$\frac{e_c}{e_p} = \frac{L/L'_0}{L/L_0} = \frac{L_0}{L'_0} \tag{4}$$

where *L₀* is the initial sample length and *L'₀* is the effective dimension of the composite matrix material due to the reduction in matrix material volume. As illustrated in Figure 2, the total volume of the composite, *v_c*, is the product of (*L₀* × *L₁* × *L₂*) and the volume of the polymer, *v_p*, in the composite is (*L'₀* × *L₁* × *L₂*). Note that the volume of filler in the composite is (*V_c* - *V_p*). Solving these relationships for *L₀* and *L'₀* respectively and substitution into equation (4) yields:

$$\frac{e_c}{e_p} = \frac{V_c}{V_p} \tag{5}$$

Considering the volume fraction of polymer in the composite can be expressed as:

$$v_p = (1 - v_f) = V_p / V_c \tag{6}$$

equation (5) can be represented as:

$$\frac{e_c}{e_p} = \frac{1}{(1 - v_f)} \tag{7}$$

Now, as described previously, when a pigment is dispersed into a polymer matrix, the resulting interactions may cause the formation of an immobilized layer on the pigment

Table 2—Summary of Adlayer Thickness and Heats of Adsorption, Δ*H*, of PMMA and PS on Glass and Mica²⁰

System	B	Δ <i>r</i> (μm)	Δ <i>H</i> ^a (kcal/mol)
PMMA-glass	1.23	1.4	1.7
PMMA-mica	1.51	0.11	2.3
PS-glass	1.16	1.0	0.64
PS-mica	1.31	0.06	0.98

(a) Determined on styrene and methyl methacrylate monomers, respectively.

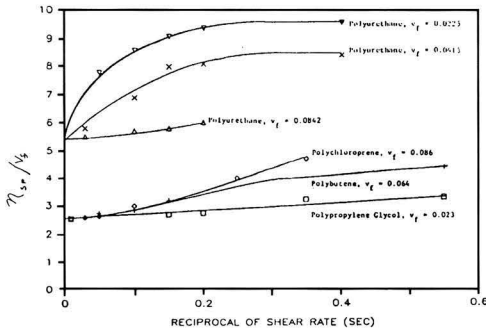


Figure 3— η_{sp}/v_f vs reciprocal shear rate for dispersions of glass beads in various polymer melts¹⁶

surface. This layer increases the effective particle radius to $(R + \Delta r)$ where R is the filler radius and Δr is the adlayer thickness. The increase in effective particle radius causes an increase in fraction of effective filler volume, v_c :

$$v_c = v_f + v_i \tag{8}$$

where v_i is the composite volume fraction composed of the immobilized polymer adsorbed layer. The fractional increase in filler volume, B , leading to the effective filler volume is:

$$B = \frac{4/3 \pi (R + \Delta r)^3}{4/3 \pi (R^3)} = (1 + (\Delta r/R))^3 \tag{9}$$

and

$$v_c = v_f (1 + \Delta r/R)^3 = v_f B \tag{10}$$

B is also called the correction parameter since it corrects for the adsorption of an immobilized layer thickness. It follows from equations (3) and (8)-(10) that:

$$\frac{W_c}{W_p} = (1 - v_f B) \tag{11}$$

Several researchers^{16,17,19,20} have used this concept to determine adlayer thickness of various polymers onto filler surfaces. In each case, however, different forms of energy dissipation have been utilized. Ziegel¹⁶ used the Einstein equation for specific viscosity, η_{sp} , of a dispersion of non-interacting spheres in a fluid medium:

$$\frac{\eta - \eta_0}{\eta_0} = \eta_{sp} = (5/2) v_f \tag{12}$$

where η_0 is the viscosity of the fluid medium and η is the observed viscosity of the dispersion. For systems with no interaction between matrix and filler [Figure 1 (A)], the viscosity is independent of shear rate and $\eta_{sp}/v_f = 5/2$. However, if there is interaction [Figure 1 (B)], $\eta_{sp} > 5/2$. Furthermore, if the adlayer is deformable, a shear thinning effect is expected. Ziegel suggested that if there is an immobilized layer with a distinct thickness, v_f in equation (12) can be substituted with v_c , the effective volume as a result of the observed increase in particle diameter and volume. Assuming that the

immobilized layer remains intact even at an infinite shear gradient, equations (10) and (12) can be combined to determine the adlayer thickness, Δr :

$$\frac{\Delta r}{R} = \left[\frac{2 \eta_{sp}}{5 v_f} \right]^{1/3} - 1 \tag{13}$$

Ziegel¹⁶ dispersed 18 μm diameter glass beads into polychloroprene, polybutene, poly(propylene glycol), and polyurethane melts, respectively, at concentrations up to eight percent by volume and subsequently measured specific viscosity as a function of shear rate (Figure 3). At low shear rates, all four dispersions exhibited non-Newtonian behavior. However, at infinite shear rate, all of the dispersions except polyurethane result in $(\eta_{sp}/v_f = 5/2)$. For the three polyurethane dispersions ($v_f = 0.0225, 0.0415, 0.0842$), $\eta_{sp}/v_f = 5.25$ at infinite shear rate. Substitution into equation (13) indicates an adlayer thickness of 2.5 μm . Although this is orders of magnitude higher than molecular dimensions and values reported for other systems (Table 1), Ziegel attributes this to interchain association due to entanglements and self-association of the adsorbing polymer. It should also be noted that the relative increase in radius, $\Delta r/R$, is only 0.14 which is comparable to other results listed in Table 1. Ziegel provided no explanation for the different results from polymer to polymer.

Isaka and Shibayama²⁰ also used the dissipated energy concept and equation (11) to determine adlayer thicknesses. However, instead of using specific viscosity as an indication of energy dissipation, loss modulus, E'' , as determined by DMA was used. Thus:

$$E_p''/E_c'' = (1 - v_f B) \tag{14}$$

The resulting B and Δr values for glass beads and mica flakes in poly(methyl methacrylate) (PMMA) and polystyrene (PS) are presented in Table 2 along with heats of adsorption of the respective monomers on the filler surface. A partial explana-

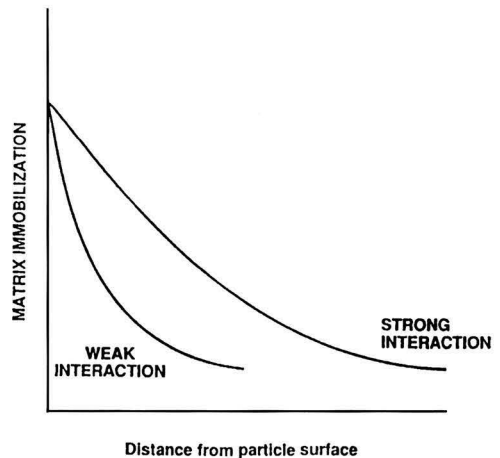


Figure 4—Graphical model of matrix immobilization as a function of distance from filler particle surface²⁰

tion for the higher heats of adsorption of PMMA is the higher polarity of PMMA relative to PS. This explanation is reasonable since the dipole moment of PMMA is greater than five times that of PS. However, no explanation is provided for measured adlayers on glass being an order of magnitude greater than that on mica. This result may be due to differences in surface chemistry and/or particle geometry. Iisaka postulates that the thickness and immobilization of the adlayer is a direct function of the interaction strength as illustrated in Figure 4. Comparing the data in Table 2, this can only be partially true, otherwise the adlayer of PMMA on mica would be larger than the others analyzed.

Boluk and Schreiber¹⁸ applied DMA $\tan \delta$ data to equation (11) to obtain adlayer thicknesses of various titanium dioxide samples on chlorinated polyethylene (CPE):

$$\frac{\tan \delta_c}{\tan \delta_p} = (1 - B v_f) \tag{15}$$

Results are presented in Table 3 along with an acid-base interaction parameter, Ω , obtained from inverse gas chromatography. [References (27)-(29) provide a review of IGC theory and additional experimental results, respectively.] Adlayer thickness values range from 1 to 20 nm, more consistent with molecular dimensions and results from other researchers.

Schrieber's interaction parameter reflects Lewis acid-base characteristics: $\Omega < 0$, acidic; $\Omega = 0$, neutral; and $\Omega > 0$, basic. CPE has an Ω of -1.71 and therefore it is a Lewis acid and will interact with bases. Figure 5 illustrates the relationship between the pigment interaction parameter and adlayer thickness for the TiO_2 -CPE system. It illustrates that as Ω increases (higher basicity pigment), the adlayer thickness also increases up to a maximum value. This result appears to be in agreement with the physical phenomenon. If a polymer chain strongly adsorbs onto a surface, it may extend out into the bulk phase and its mobility may be restricted by the conformation of surrounding chains in the same adsorbed state. However, since the "unattached" chain end is essentially mixed with chains in the bulk state which have greater mobility, the thickness of this immobilized adlayer formed by adsorbed chains must be on the order of molecular dimensions. Pigments which only weakly attract the polymer phase will not form a strong, stable adlayer, and the effect will not be as significant. Therefore, having a large interaction between the filler surface and polymer chains only allows for the possibility of a tightly bound and larger adlayer, it does not guarantee that this effect will occur. The thickness must also depend on the conformation of the adsorbed polymer relative to the adsorbate surface. It should be noted that if the polymer had been basic, acidic pigments would have had stronger reactions and theoretically, thicker adlayers.

Isobe et al.¹⁹ utilized equation (14) with loss modulus, E'' , to calculate adlayer thicknesses of poly(vinyl chloride) on titanium dioxide and iron oxide. However, to calculate the correction parameter, B, they used an approach presented by Sato³⁰:

$$B = 1 + (\rho_f S \Delta r) \tag{16}$$

where S and ρ_f are the filler specific surface area and density, respectively. Thus the product ($\rho_f \times S \times \Delta r$) is a dimensionless quantity indicative of the increase in the effective filler

Table 3—Summary of Adlayer Thickness of Chlorinated Polyethylene on Titanium Dioxide Samples and Interaction Parameters¹⁸

System Designation [in reference (18)]	B	Δr (nanometers)	Ω^a
TiO ₂ -1	1.03	1.0	0.02
TiO ₂ -2	1.27	7.0	0.06
TiO ₂ -3	1.74	19.5	1.69
TiO ₂ -4	1.84	19.0	5.25
TiO ₂ -5	1.70	17.0	1.27
TiO ₂ -6	1.76	20.0	5.05
TiO ₂ -7	1.37	9.0	-0.02
TiO ₂ -8	1.23	6.0	-0.42
TiO ₂ -9	1.23	6.0	-0.50

(a) Calculated from inverse gas chromatography data.

volume. Using this approach, variations in adlayer thickness versus filler volume were determined. Figure 6 illustrates that as the pigment concentration increases, the adlayer decreases. This result confirms that adlayer thickness is not solely dependent upon strength of interaction. If this were true, the correlation in Figure 6 would be linear, indicating constant adlayer thicknesses independent of pigment concentration.

In order to compare B and Δr values determined from Ziegel's approach [equation (9)] with those from Sato's approach [equation (16)], data provided in references (17) and (19) were applied to both equations respectively. The resulting Δr values were typically within five percent of each other.

Accelerated Sedimentation Studies

Garvey et al. have presented adlayer thickness results of poly(vinyl alcohol) (PVA) on polystyrene (PS) latex particles based on ultracentrifugation (50,000 RPM)²³ and slow-speed centrifugation (1000 RPM).¹⁷ The former is based on the sedimentation coefficient, s_o , which is a measured rate of particle sedimentation.³¹ The sedimentation coefficient of a particle in a noninteracting medium is determined by²³:

$$s_o = \frac{4/3 \pi R^3 (\rho_f - \rho_p)}{6 \pi \eta_o R} = \frac{2 R^2 (\rho_f - \rho_p)}{9 \eta_o} \tag{17}$$

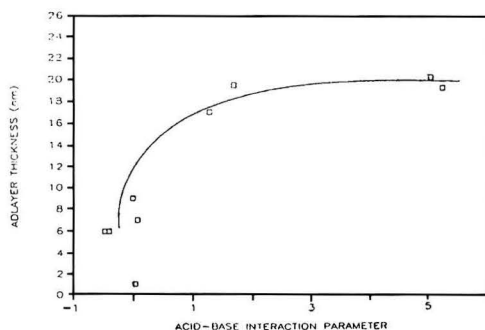


Figure 5—Chlorinated polyethylene adlayer thickness as a function of titanium dioxide acid-base parameter¹⁸

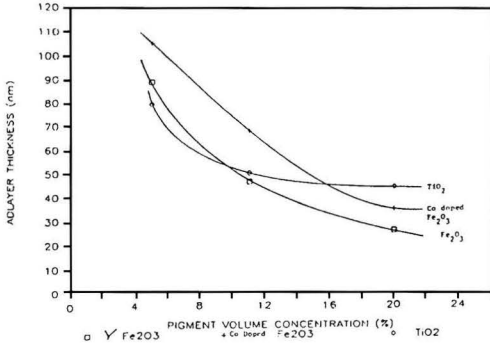


Figure 6—Poly(vinyl chloride) adlayer thickness on various fillers as a function of filler volume concentration¹⁹

Table 4—Summary of Adsorbed Layer Thickness (in Nanometers) of Poly(Vinyl Alcohol) on Polystyrene Latex Particles¹⁷

Designation/ PVA Molec. Wt.	Ultra- Centrifuge	Slow-speed Centrifuge	IFS ^a	Electrophoresis
C/67,000	25.5	28.6	38.2	—
I/43,000	19.7	23.9	28.9	—
L/28,000	14.0	18.6	22.2	37.7
M/17,000	9.8	—	19.4	29.6
O/8,000	3.3	—	7.1	24.3
Unfractionated/ 45,000	22.6	—	32.7	—

(a) Intensity fluctuation spectroscopy.

where η_0 is the viscosity of the fluid medium, in this case the polymer solution or monomer. However, if the particle interacts with the surrounding fluid, creating an immobilized adlayer, the adlayer thickness can be introduced into equation (17):

$$s_0 = \frac{2\pi R^3(\rho_f - \rho_p) + 2\pi[(R + \Delta r)^3 - R^3](\rho_f - \rho_p)}{9\pi\eta_0(R + \Delta r)} \quad (18)$$

By measuring the sedimentation coefficient (rate) and applying the results to equation (18), adlayer values can be calculated. Using this approach, the adlayer thickness of PVA on PS latex particles ranged from 3.3 to 25.5 nm, depending on the molecular weight of the PVA (Table 4). Increased molecular weight yielded thicker adlayers which would appear reasonable if the chains extend from the surface of the particle into the bulk matrix phase.

In a follow-up study,¹⁷ Garvey et al. compared the adlayer thickness obtained by ultracentrifugation, slow-speed centrifugation, diffusion using intensity fluctuation spectroscopy, and electrophoresis. Reference (17) provides a description of the theory and experimental methods for the latter two approaches. The slow-speed centrifugation method is simply based on the volume of packed particles due to forced sedimentation. Applying a centrifugal force to a dispersion of particles of higher density than their dispersing medium causes the particles to form a tightly packed sediment with surface-to-surface contact. From a knowledge of the amount of filler present and the resulting packing arrangement, the effective particle radius, R_e , can be calculated. This distance is equal to the true particle radius plus the adlayer thickness:

$$R_e = R + \Delta r = \frac{(\phi V \rho_f)^{1/3}}{W} \quad (19)$$

where ϕ is the packing factor of the pigment particles in the sediment, V is the bulk sediment volume, and W is the weight of particles. Since R and all of the terms on the right hand side of equation (19) are known or measurable, Δr can be calculated.

A summary of adlayer thickness values from reference (17) are presented in Table 4. With the exception of the electrophoretic method, the various techniques resulted in comparable adlayer thicknesses. Several reflections on the implications of this work must be presented. First, the PS latex particles studied had densities not much greater than the dispersing PVA medium, causing sedimentation to be slow and less compact. Pigment particles, having densities of greater than 2 g/mL and up to 5 g/mL, will compact relatively quickly and firmly since there is a greater gravitational force applied and the difference in density between phases is much greater. Therefore, the ultracentrifugation is not practical for use with pigment dispersions. However, high pigment density is advantageous for performing slow-speed centrifugation since it assists settling and compaction. Finally, it should be recognized that compaction of particles under these conditions is far from the conditions of low concentration required by the energy dissipation approach presented previously, but rather more similar to the condition at the critical pigment volume concentration.

These results and observations have led these authors to propose a model for the physical state of the polymer adlayer

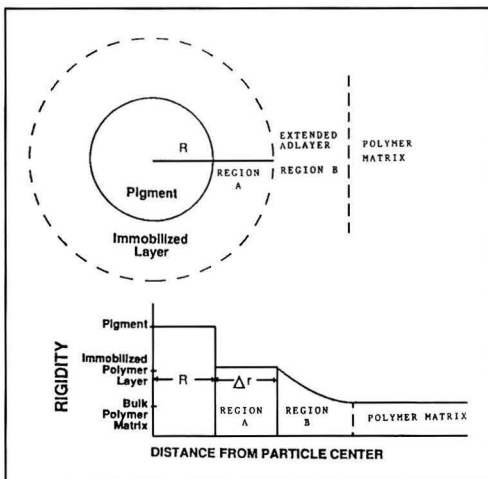


Figure 7—Proposed model for the effect of adsorption of a polymer matrix on a filler particle surface

Table 5—Polymer Sample Designations, Suppliers, Molecular Weight, and Glass Transition Temperature

Polymer Designation	Supplier	M _w	M _n	M _z	M _w /M _z	T _g (°C)
PMMA-1	Aldrich	10,700	6,610	15,900	1.62	96
PMMA-2	Polysciences	25,500	13,800	38,500	1.84	116
PMMA-3	Rohm and Haas	41,900	19,000	19,000	2.21	70
PMMA-4	Aldrich	55,000	26,400	86,300	2.08	109
PMMA-5	Polysciences	50,100	25,800	76,200	1.94	94

surrounding a filler particle. Consider the following scenario. The inner region of the adlayer, in close proximity to the pigment surface, mainly consists of polymer chains which are bound at one or more sites to the filler surface, causing them to be immobile and fairly rigid. At relatively low filler concentrations (far below the critical pigment volume concentration), the polymer in the outer regions of the adlayer, further from the particle surface, are held in the adlayer by entanglements and association with bound chains, allowing them to be more mobile. As the pigment concentration is increased, the forced compaction of filler particles displaces this outer region of the adlayer and allows chains to become bound to two adjacent particles. As this occurs, bound chains in the rigid "shell" remain but the loosely bound region is displaced. Figure 7 is a graphical presentation of this model. It varies from the Guggenheim³² and Fowkes³³ models which illustrate a distinct boundary between two phases. It varies from the Ziegel model (Figure 1) by predicting a rigid shell of adsorbed polymer near the filler surface. These authors propose that the slow-speed centrifugation method results in determination of the rigid shell illustrated in Figure 7 — region A, while the further extending adlayer region can be determined by the energy dissipation methods with low filler concentrations (Figure 7 — regions A and B). Experimental results will be presented to support this model.

EXPERIMENTAL

Materials

The titanium dioxide and silica pigments used in this study have been extensively characterized and described previously.^{28,29} Particle size and size distributions were required to determine pigment particle packing factors during the centrifugation experiments. As described in detail in reference (29), particle sizes were obtained using scanning electron microscopy at 20,000X. The titanium dioxide samples had varying degrees of silica and/or alumina surface treatments. The silica was an untreated pyrogenic silica (Aerosil A130, Degussa Corp.). These fillers have been designated TIO-1, TIO-2, TIO-3, and SIO-1, respectively. Reference (34) reviews the use of rutile titanium dioxide in polymer systems; references (35)-(39) discuss pyrogenic silica and its use in coatings and other polymer systems. Five commercially available poly(methyl methacrylate) samples were obtained and designated PMMA-1 through 5. Table 5 lists their molecular weights and T_gs.

The preparation of the dispersions for the centrifugation experiments is described in the Procedures section. The viscosity dispersions were prepared in the following manner.

The respective PMMA samples were prepared in a solution of methyl ethyl ketone and propylene glycol monomethyl ether (PM) acetate as described in Table 6. The resulting solutions were mixed with the respective titanium dioxide and silica pigments in one liter glass jars half filled with glass shot 5 mm in diameter. The titanium dioxide dispersions were 6.4% by volume of the entire solution while the silica dispersions were 2.1%. The silica could not be added at the higher concentration due to its extremely large surface area and its extensive interaction with the polymer. These mixtures were milled on a paint shaker for 30 min to allow thorough wetting of the pigment with the resin solution. The Hegman fineness-of-grind rating (ASTM D 1210) of the resulting dispersions was greater than seven which indicates a fine dispersion. At this point, the mixtures were ready for viscosity measurements.

Equipment

The slow-speed centrifugation studies were performed with a floor model centrifuge (International Centrifuge Inc., Boston, MA) using 100 mL Goetz centrifuge tubes. These tubes are pear-shaped with a 0.2 mL protrusion at the bottom which is graduated in 0.01 mL increments, thereby allowing accurate measurement of the pigment sediment volume. With these tubes in place, the centrifuge has a moment arm of approximately 0.2 m with rotational speeds up to 7000 RPM.

The viscosity studies were performed using a Wells-Brookfield cone and plate viscometer (model DV-1, Brookfield Viscosity Instruments Inc., Stoughton, MA) with a #40 cone spindle (cone angle = 0.8°, radius = 2.4 cm). The advantage of this viscometer is that it imparts a uniform shear rate throughout the fluid sample, allowing accurate

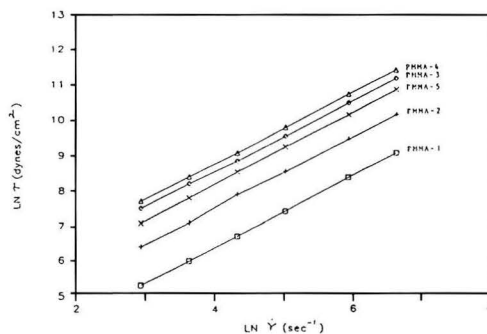


Figure 8—Ln τ t vs Ln γ̇ for unfilled PMMA solutions

Table 6—PMMA Solutions Used in Adlayer Thickness Studies

Component	Percent by Weight
Poly(methyl methacrylate)	20
Methyl ethyl ketone (MEK)	30
Propylene glycol monomethyl ether (PM) acetate	50

analysis of viscosity data. A discussion of the theory and operation of the cone and plate viscometer is provided in reference (40). The viscometer allowed adjustable rotational speeds from 0.5 to 100 rotations per minute which imparted shear rates of 750 to 3.75 sec⁻¹, respectively. A Brookfield EX100 constant temperature bath was attached to the cone and plate chamber to maintain sample temperatures within ± 0.05°C.

Procedures

The centrifuge dispersions were prepared in a Goetz tube by adding 0.13 ± 0.01 grams of TiO₂ (0.013 ± 0.005 for SiO₂) to 25 mL of the PMMA solution of interest (Table 6). Particular care was taken to prevent the pigment sample from entering the protrusion at the bottom of the tube prior to centrifugation. A magnetic stirring bar was added with the tube lying horizontally on a stirring plate. In this position, the dispersions were vigorously stirred for 24 hr. After this time, the stirring bar was removed and the tube was placed into the centrifuge. A chemically resistant stopper was used to seal the tube during stirring and centrifugation.

The centrifuge samples were initially spun at 500 RPM for a minimum of 20 hr. At that time, the sediment volume of the pigment sample was recorded and spinning at this speed was resumed until the volume level remained constant. The rotational speed was then increased to 1000 RPM until the sediment level stabilized, which typically occurred after 20 hr. Finally, the speed was increased to 1500 RPM and maintained there until once again the pigment sediment level stabilized. Increasing the centrifuge speed above this level had no further consequences. At this time, the final pigment sediment volume was recorded and applied to equation (19) to determine the adlayer thickness. Pigment densities were determined from a pycnometer technique (ASTM D 153). Pigment packing factors required for equation (19) were determined by measuring particle size distributions with a scanning electron microscope and applying them to Lee's algorithm.⁴¹ It must be noted that in using this approach to estimate the packing factor, it was assumed that the particles undergo dense random packing with the strongly adsorbed PMMA remaining intact on the surface of the particles. This would appear to be a reasonable assumption based on previous studies.⁴²⁻⁴⁴

The viscosity measurements were obtained by adding approximately 0.5 mL of the dispersions described in the previous section to the test chamber in the cone and plate viscometer. The temperature of this chamber was maintained at 24.95 ± 0.05°C. The viscosity readings were obtained by starting the spindle/cone at the lowest rotational speed and proceeding through to the highest speed. Readings were made at each shear rate as soon as they stabilized on the

Table 7—Viscosity (Centipoise) of Unfilled and Filled PMMA Solutions. Titanium Dioxide Dispersions at 6.4 v/o, Silica Dispersions at 2.1 v/o

Polymer	Pigment	Viscosity (cps)					
		Shear Rate (sec ⁻¹)					
		18.75	37.5	75	150	375	750
PMMA-1	—	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.10	1.10
PMMA-2	—	3.14	3.14	3.41	3.28	3.30	3.30
PMMA-3	—	9.43	9.43	8.91	9.04	9.12	9.17
PMMA-4	—	11.53	11.53	11.27	11.53	11.69	11.71
PMMA-5	—	6.29	6.29	6.55	6.68	6.65	6.65
PMMA-1	TiO-1	1.05	1.57	1.83	1.83	1.83	1.81
PMMA-2	TiO-1	8.34	7.86	7.07	6.81	6.45	6.16
PMMA-3	TiO-1	14.67	14.67	14.15	14.15	13.99	13.81
PMMA-4	TiO-1	26.20	23.06	20.96	19.13	17.13	16.43
PMMA-5	TiO-1	22.01	17.82	14.93	13.36	12.05	11.50
PMMA-1	TiO-2	2.10	2.62	2.36	2.10	1.99	1.97
PMMA-2	TiO-2	8.38	7.86	7.34	6.94	6.45	6.21
PMMA-3	TiO-2	23.06	20.44	19.91	18.34	16.72	16.09
PMMA-4	TiO-2	44.02	33.54	27.25	23.19	19.91	18.42
PMMA-5	TiO-2	26.20	20.96	17.55	15.20	13.26	12.45
PMMA-1	TiO-3	5.24	3.67	3.14	2.62	2.36	2.20
PMMA-2	TiO-3	10.48	8.91	7.86	7.21	6.65	6.29
PMMA-3	TiO-3	15.72	16.24	15.46	15.46	15.41	15.43
PMMA-4	TiO-3	48.21	36.16	28.82	24.10	20.49	18.76
PMMA-5	TiO-3	35.63	26.72	21.22	17.82	14.99	13.76
PMMA-1	SiO-1	8.38	6.81	5.24	4.32	3.67	3.35
PMMA-2	SiO-1	57.64	41.92	29.08	20.57	14.41	11.79
PMMA-3	SiO-1	59.74	45.59	31.70	31.05	26.72	24.60
PMMA-4	SiO-1	306.0	177.1	108.7	73.36	—	—
PMMA-5	SiO-1	327.0	185.5	109.0	60.78	37.62	—

Table 8—Flow Index Values, n, and Equation Correlation Coefficients for PMMA Solutions and Dispersions. Correlation Coefficients are in Parentheses

System	PMMA-1	PMMA-2	PMMA-3	PMMA-4	PMMA-5
Unfilled	1.02 (99.99)	1.01 (99.98)	0.99 (99.99)	1.01 (100.00)	1.02 (99.99)
TIO-1	0.99 (100.00)	0.92 (99.99)	0.98 (100.00)	0.87 (99.98)	0.83 (99.84)
TIO-2	0.95 (99.78)	0.92 (100.00)	0.91 (99.99)	0.77 (99.80)	0.80 (99.88)
TIO-3	0.78 (99.64)	0.87 (99.94)	0.99 (99.99)	0.75 (99.77)	0.74 (99.76)
SIO-1	0.75 (99.83)	0.56 (99.75)	0.89 (95.53)	0.31 (98.65)	0.27 (97.24)

display, which was typically within 10 sec. The spindle torque spring, which is used to determine viscosity, was calibrated prior to each run and glycerine was used as a control to ensure day-to-day consistency.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The PMMA solution and dispersion viscosities are presented as a function of shear rate, $\dot{\gamma}$, in Table 7. From this data, it is immediately apparent that dispersion viscosities are higher than those of their parent PMMA solutions. In addition, dispersion viscosities typically decrease with increasing shear rate (i.e., shear thinning). This initial evidence suggests that the PMMA is interacting with the filler particles to some extent.

Viscosity, η , is defined as:

$$\eta = \frac{\tau}{\dot{\gamma}} \tag{20}$$

where $\dot{\gamma}$ is the applied shear stress. Furthermore, shear stress and shear rate have been related by:

$$\tau = K \dot{\gamma}^n \text{ or } \ln \tau = \ln K + n \ln \dot{\gamma} \tag{21}$$

where n is called the flow behavior index and K is the consistency index. For Newtonian fluids, there is a direct linear relationship between shear stress and shear rate, causing n in equation (21) to be one. However, non-Newtonian fluids deviate from this linear relationship with n typically less than one and its magnitude being a measure of the deviation from Newtonian behavior.

Using equations (20) and (21), the data in Table 7 were converted to $[\ln \tau]$ versus $[\ln \dot{\gamma}]$ and plotted. Figure 8 illustrates the response for the unfilled polymer solutions. Figure 9 illustrates the data for the TIO-3 filled solutions and it is representative of the other dispersions. As equation (21) indicates, n is observed to be the slope of these graphs. These n values were determined by applying the data to a least squares regression analysis to obtain a linear equation for the graphs. Table 8 provides the resulting n values and the equation correlation coefficients. These results illustrate that the unfilled PMMA solutions display Newtonian behavior. However, as filler is added to the solutions, the dispersions tend to

deviate to non-Newtonian behavior. This is especially true for the higher PMMA molecular weight materials (PMMA-4 and 5), and the trend is most significant for dispersions with TIO-3 and SIO-1. The first observation is expected since increasing molecular weight increases chain entanglements which cause non-Newtonian behavior. In addition, interactions between filler materials and polymer chains complicate flow properties and lead to non-Newtonian behavior. This is suggested by the Einstein theory [equation (12)] and Ziegler's results.¹⁶

Applying the viscosity data in Table 7 to the Einstein model, it is clear that equation (12) is not strictly valid for the dispersions studied. In all cases, η_{sp}/v_f values are greater than 2.5, indicating that all of these fillers interact to some extent with the PMMA solutions. To evaluate further the extent of this interaction and the resulting effective filler volume (v_e) due to the adsorbed layer (Δr), η_{sp}/v_f was plotted as a function of reciprocal shear rate. Figure 10 illustrates the response for the TIO-3 systems. As in Ziegler's approach described earlier, these values were extrapolated to infinite shear rate ($1/\dot{\gamma} \rightarrow 0$). The resulting values were applied to equation (13) to obtain Δr , the thickness of the adlayer "shell." It should be noted that the theoretical basis for these calculations (as described previously) requires that the particles be noninteracting. Although this is not usually the case

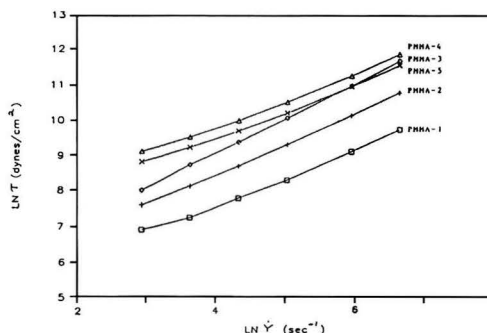


Figure 9—Ln τ vs Ln $\dot{\gamma}$ for PMMA solutions filled with 6.4 v/v TIO-3 titanium dioxide

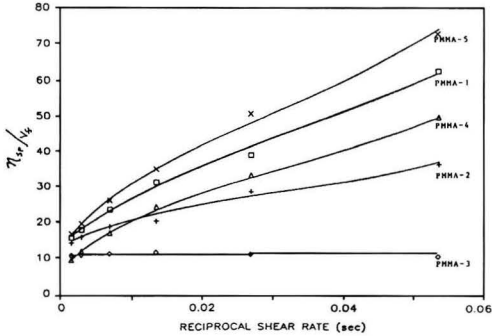


Figure 10— η_{sp}/c_0 vs reciprocal shear rate for PMMA solutions filled with 6.4 v/o TIO-3 titanium dioxide

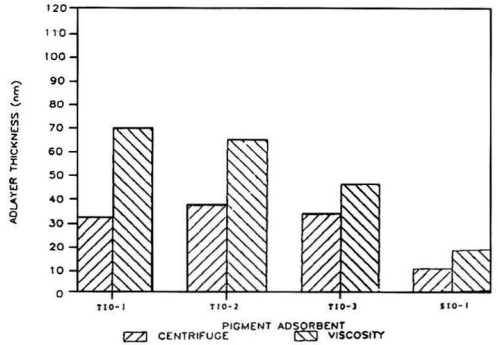


Figure 13—Adlayer thickness of PMMA-3 on filler particles

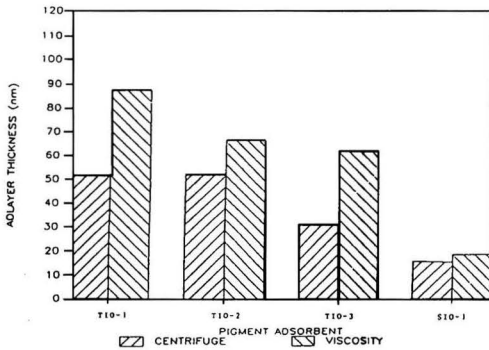


Figure 11—Adlayer thickness of PMMA-1 on filler particles

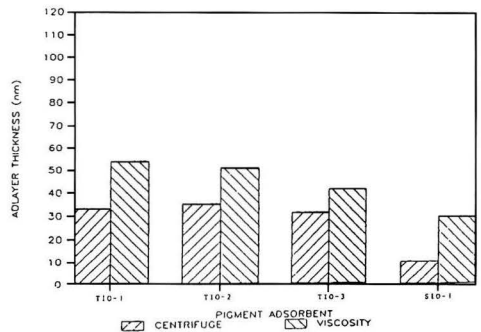


Figure 14—Adlayer thickness of PMMA-4 on filler particles

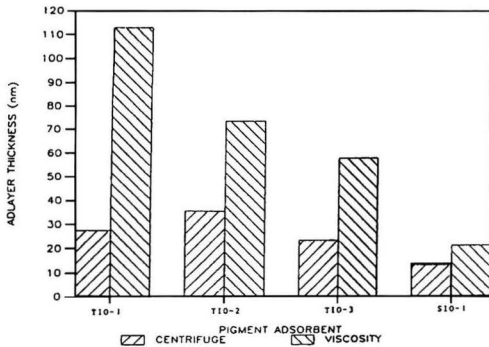


Figure 12—Adlayer thickness of PMMA-2 on filler particles

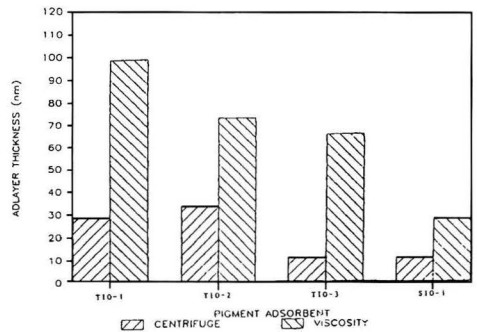


Figure 15—Adlayer thickness of PMMA-5 on filler particles

Table 9—Effective Filler Volume of Titanium Dioxide and Silica in PMMA-3 as Determined from Viscosity Measurements. Acutal Filler Volume Concentration: 6.4% for TiO₂ and 2.1% for SiO₂

Filler	Effective Filler Volume Concentration (%)
TiO-1	25.6
TiO-2	27.4
TiO-3	26.4
SiO-1	84.0

for filler particles in paints, it would appear to be a valid assumption at the extremely high shear rates experienced during the viscosity measurements.

Figures 11-15 compare the adlayer thickness values generated from this analysis of viscosity characteristics with those determined directly from centrifugation. The values range from 9 to 110 nanometers, and they did vary with filler and the experimental method. The effective filler volume levels resulting from these radial increases are presented in Table 9. These results are evidence that PMMA adsorbs onto the filler surface, thereby creating a shell of polymer which remains attached to the filler particles even at high shear rates.

In all cases, Δr values determined from centrifugation are lower than those from viscosity. In order to explain this observation, centrifuge and viscosity experimental conditions are compared. Centrifugation compacts the particles into a high concentration with maximum dense random packing within the sediment. This forces unbound polymer chains in solution away from the surface. The ease with which this fluid separates from the solid is inversely proportional to the degree of filler-resin interaction. It may be suggested that this condition of high pigment concentration and high compaction forces allows only firmly adsorbed molecules to remain at the filler surface, thereby forming a rigid polymer shell. In contrast, calculations based on the Einstein model and viscosity data dictate that pigment concentration be low for the analysis to be valid. Furthermore, viscosity measurements, which start at low shear, are sensitive to chains that may have little direct interaction with the solid surface, but are attached to the adlayer through entanglements and secondary bonding. In this case, an extended adlayer exists. This explanation is consistent with results presented by Isobe¹⁹ and described earlier in this paper that adlayer thicknesses decrease to a minimum value with increasing pigment concentration. The results in the current study and the coinciding explanation support the rigid shell-extended adlayer model proposed earlier in this

paper, and explain the consistently higher estimates of adlayer thickness from viscosity data in comparison with centrifugation.

Concerning adlayer variations between particles, it is interesting to note that the PMMA adlayer thicknesses on the filler particles generally follow the trend of TiO-1 > TiO-2 > TiO-3 > SiO-1. This follows the trend of their reactivity with PMMA and methyl methacrylate monomer as determined from IGC²⁸ and flow calorimetry,⁴⁵ providing support for the theory that increased filler-polymer interaction leads to thicker adlayers. Furthermore, there is a general trend that adlayer thickness increases with increasing particle size, but the relative increase in adlayer thickness, Δr/R, decreases with increasing particle size (Table 10). This is especially true for SiO-1. Several researchers^{17,23} also have reported the former observation of increased adlayer with increasing particle size.

One explanation for this observation is that polymer molecules adsorbing from a melt or high concentration solution onto a surface will usually orient in a "tail and loop" configuration (Figure 16) as described by Silberberg⁴⁶ and Scheutjens.^{47,48} In the case of a flat or large curvature surface (large radius), full surface coverage and reduced surface curvature excludes some molecular segments from multiple adsorption on the surface due to volume restrictions. Consequently, a lower number of segments are attached to the surface but the extension of the polymer chains away from the surface will be greater, causing a thicker adlayer. In effect, the chains are forming fewer but longer tails and loops. However, smaller particles allow greater access to their surface due to increased curvature, further allowing higher adsorption densities (i.e., individual chains have more adsorption sites with shorter tails and loops).

Another observation from Figures 11-15 is that the lower molecular weight PMMA (PMMA-1) has higher adlayer thicknesses than the other PMMA samples in nearly all of the centrifuge results. One explanation may be that lower molecular weight species are more prone to orient in the tail configuration with just one end of the molecule attached to the surface (i.e., no or few loops).

It should be noted that an increase in particle radius imparts a cubic increase in the volume occupied by that particle:

$$\frac{V_f}{V_i} = \frac{(R + \Delta r)^3}{R^3} \tag{22}$$

where V_i is the volume occupied by a particle of radius R prior to adsorption and V_f is the volume occupied by that particle after formation of the adlayer, Δr. (Note that this

Table 10—Normalized Adlayer Thickness Values (Δr/R) for Titanium Dioxide and Silica in PMMA-3. Adlayer Thickness Values Determined from Viscosity Measurements

Filler	Particle Radius (R in nm)	Adlayer Thickness (Δr in nm)	Relative Radial Increase (Δr/R)	Relative Volume Increase (v _f /V _i)
TiO-1	150	70	0.47	3.97
TiO-2	96	65	0.67	4.28
TiO-3	73	51	0.63	4.13
SiO-1	8	17	2.18	40.00

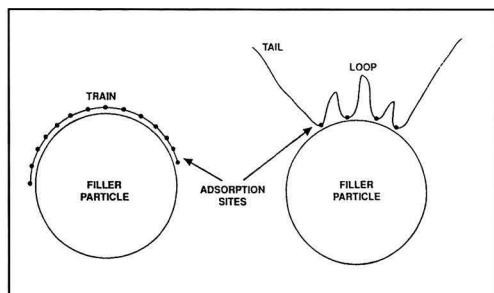


Figure 16—Train, tail, and loop model for adsorption of a polymer chain onto a solid particle

relationship is also equal to v_a/v_f . Due to this relationship, an equivalent increase in adlayer thickness will have a greater effect with smaller particles. Table 10 compares relative increases in particle radius and volume, $\Delta r/R$ and V_f/V_i , for the composites tested. It is clear that adlayer formation on SIO-1 has by far the most significant effect on relative radial and volumetric increases. However, even the TiO_2 fillers have relative increases greater than those of previously analyzed systems (Table 1). This is probably due to the high reactivity of TiO_2 and SiO_2 surface, especially SiO_2 . The effect on composite properties should be similar to that of increasing pigment loading level, such as increased modulus with decreased toughness and permeability.

CONCLUSIONS

Centrifugation and viscosity measurements were used to calculate an effective diameter of the dispersed filler particles in a polymer solution. The effective diameter is based on the extension of the filler particle size due to a polymer adsorbed layer (adlayer) firmly adhered to the surface of filler particles. These adlayer thicknesses ranged from 9 to 110 nm for silica and titanium dioxide fillers in PMMA, varying with filler type and polymer molecular weight. Adlayer thickness increased with increasing particle size. However, relative increase in adlayer thickness ($\Delta r/R$) and the associated increase in effective filler volume was more significant with small particles. This effect was attributed to geometric limitations causing polymer chain conformation restrictions. Furthermore, lower molecular weight PMMA ($M_w = 11,000$) formed thicker adlayers. It was proposed that the lower molecular weight species adsorb mostly in tail configurations, while higher molecular weight species form both tails and loops which do not extend as far from the particle surface. An analogy with transcrystallinity was made, where lower molecular weight species form thicker crystalline domains.

The adlayer thicknesses calculated from viscosity experiments were typically greater than those from the centrifugal packing. These results led to propose a model for the polymer adlayer state, consisting of an effectively bonded shell surrounding the particle surface, with a loosely bonded region extending further into the bulk matrix.

All of the viscosity measurements on dispersed filler systems indicated a shear thinning effect (i.e., decreased viscosity with increased shear rate). This effect is usually attributed to loosely entangled polymer chains being freed as shear increased. The effect was much more significant with the nanometer-size silica filler SIO-1, and was attributed to its small particle size which caused a larger effective filler volume.

References

- (1) Fowkes, F.M., *Adhesion and Adsorption of Polymers*, Lee, L.H. (Ed.), Plenum Press, 1980, p 43.
- (2) Fowkes, F.M. and Mostafa, M., *Ind. Eng. Chem., Prod. Res. Dev.*, 17, 3 (1978).
- (3) Marmo, M.J., Mostafa, M.A., Jinnai, M.A., Fowkes, F.M., and Manson, J.A., *Ind. Eng. Chem., Prod. Res. Dev.*, 15, 206 (1975).
- (4) Fowkes, F.M., Tischler, D.O., Wolfe, J.A., Lannigan, L.A., Ademu-John, C.M., and Halliwell, M.J., *J. Polymer Sci., Polymer Chem. Ed.*, 22, 547 (1984).
- (5) Fowkes, F.M., Dwight, D.W., and Cole, D.A., *J. Non-Crystalline Solids*, 120, 47 (1990).
- (6) Kamel, I., "Thermal and Mechanical Stability of Submicron Fillers Reinforced Composites," North American Thermal Analysis Society Conference, Cincinnati, OH, Sept. 1986.
- (7) Manson, J.A. and Sperling, L.H., *Polymer Blends and Composites*, Plenum Press, New York, 1976, p 318.
- (8) Krause, G. and Gruver, J.T., *J. Polymer Sci.*, A-2, 8, 571 (1970).
- (9) Howard, G.J. and Shanks, R.A., *J. Macromol. Sci.-Chem.* A17(2), 287 (1982).
- (10) Greenberg, A.R., Messaros, M., and Kamel, I., *Poly. Preprints*, 6, 28 (1985).
- (11) Greenberg, A.R., *J. Mat. Sci. Let.*, 6, 78 (1987).
- (12) Reid, C.G. and Greenberg, A.R., *J. Appl. Polymer Sci.*, 39, 995 (1990).
- (13) Ibid reference (7), p 411.
- (14) Kwei, T.K., *J. Polymer Sci.*, A3, 3229 (1970).
- (15) Rothstein, E.C., *Official Digest*, "Role of the Adsorbed Resin Layer in the Dispersion of Pigmented Alkyd Systems," 36, No. 479, 1448 (1964).
- (16) Ziegel, K.D., *J. Colloid Inter. Sci.*, 29, 72 (1969).
- (17) Garvey, M.J., Tadors, T.F., and Vincent, B., *J. Colloid Inter. Sci.*, 55, 440 (1976).
- (18) Boluk, M.Y. and Schreiber, H.P., *Polymer Comp.* 7, 295 (1986).
- (19) Isobe, Y., Okuyama, K., Hosaka, A., and Kubota, Y., "Effect of the Pigment Vehicle Interaction on the Properties of Magnetic Coatings," *JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY*, 55, No. 698, 23 (1983).
- (20) Iisaka, K. and Shibayama, K., *J. Appl. Polymer Sci.*, 22, 3135 (1978).
- (21) Pliskin, I. and Tokita, N., *J. Appl. Polymer Sci.*, 16, 473 (1972).
- (22) Markovic, I., Otterwill, R.H., Cebula, D.J., Rield, I., and Marsh, J.F., *Colloid Polymer Sci.*, 262, 648 (1984).
- (23) Garvey, M.J., Tadors, T.F., and Vincent, B., *J. Colloid Inter. Sci.*, 49, 57 (1974).
- (24) Patton, T.C., "Reflections of a Paint Engineer on Paint Flow, Interface Physics, and Pigment Dispersion," *JOURNAL OF PAINT TECHNOLOGY*, 42, No. 551, 665 (1970).
- (25) Smit, P.P.A., *Rubber Chem. Technol.*, 41, 1194 (1968).
- (26) Nielsen, L.E., *Mechanical Properties of Polymers*, Reinhold Publishing, New York, 1962, p 152.
- (27) Hegedus, C.R. and Kamel, I.L., "A Review of Inverse Gas Chromatography Theory Used in the Thermodynamic Analysis of Pigment and Polymer Surfaces," *JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY*, 65, No. 820, 23 (1993).
- (28) Hegedus, C.R. and Kamel, I.L., "Thermodynamic Analysis of Pigment and Polymer Surfaces Using Inverse Gas Chromatography," *JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY*, 65, No. 820, 31 (1993).
- (29) Hegedus, C.R., "Pigment-Resin Interactions in Coating Systems," Ph.D. Dissertation, Drexel University, Philadelphia, PA, June 1991.
- (30) Sato, K., *Progr. Org. Coat.*, 4, 271 (1976).
- (31) Flory, P.J., *Principles of Polymer Chemistry*, Cornell University Press, New York, 1953.
- (32) Guggenheim, E.A., *Thermodynamics*, North Holland Publishing, New York, 1967, p 45.

ADSORPTION LAYER THICKNESS OF POLY(METHYL METHACRYLATE)

- (33) Fowkes, F.M., *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, 56, 40 (1964).
- (34) Hegedus, C.R., "Rutile Titanium Dioxide and Its Use in Polymer Systems," Naval Air Development Center Report No. NADC-89008-60, Warminster, PA, January 1989.
- (35) Hegedus, C.R. and Kamel, I.L., *Progr. Org. Coat.*, 19, 1 (1991).
- (36) Degussa Corporation, Product Bulletin No. 11, "Basic Characteristics," Teterboro, NJ.
- (37) Degussa Corporation, Product Bulletin No. 54, "Dispersion of AEROSIL in Unsaturated Polyester Resins Using the High-Speed Stirrer," Teterboro, NJ.
- (38) Degussa Corporation, Product Bulletin No. 68, "AEROSIL for Lacquers and Paints," Teterboro, NJ.
- (39) Degussa Corporation, Product Bulletin No. 23, "AEROSIL as a Thickening Agent for Liquid Systems," Teterboro, NJ.
- (40) Patton, T.C., *Paint Flow and Pigment Dispersion*, John Wiley and Sons, 1979, p 54.
- (41) Lee, D.I., "Packing of Spheres and Its Effect on the Viscosity of Suspensions," *JOURNAL OF PAINT TECHNOLOGY*, 42, No. 550, 579 (1970).
- (42) Bierwagen, G.P., "CPVC Calculations," *JOURNAL OF PAINT TECHNOLOGY*, 44, No. 574, 45 (1972).
- (43) Castells, R.C., Meda, J.F., Caprari, J.J., and Damia, M.P., "A Particle Packing Analysis of Coatings above the Critical Pigment Volume Concentration," *JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY*, 55, No. 707, 53 (1983).
- (44) Leclerq, M., *J. Protective Coatings and Linings*, 7, 57 (1990).
- (45) Hegedus, C.R., "Thermodynamic Analysis of Pigment-Polymer Interactions and Their Effects on Coating Properties," Naval Air Warfare Center Aircraft Division, Warminster, PA, June 1982.
- (46) Silberberg, A., *J. Chem. Phys.*, 48, 2835 (1968).
- (47) Scheutjens, J.M. and Fleer, G.J., *J. Phys. Chem.*, 83, 1619 (1979).
- (48) Scheutjens, J.M. and Fleer, G.J., *J. Phys. Chem.*, 84, 178 (1980).

PAINT/COATINGS DICTIONARY

An invaluable reference source containing definitions for more than 4500 terms actively used in the paint/coatings and allied industries. The only publication of its kind.

The technical terms and jargon of the coatings industry and its interfacing technologies are defined in this comprehensive work which contains more than 5500 entries compiled by the Definitions Committee of the Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology. Over 4500 terms are defined, and more than 1000 additional entries are synonyms cross-referenced to the defined terms.

The broad scope of terms included reflects the obvious usefulness of the dictionary to a wide audience, ranging from the layman, to artists and artisans, to technicians in all the coatings-related fields.

A unique feature is classification of terms into one or more of 73 categories, which have been number coded and appear as superscripts following each definition. The terms are listed in their appropriate categories, making up a thesaurus which comprises the second section of the dictionary.

An extensive bibliography of more than 600 references forms the third section.

6x9 in. case-bound. 632 pages
\$30.00—Federation Member \$50—Non Member

PLEASE MAKE ALL CHECKS PAYABLE IN U.S. FUNDS

Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology • 492 Norristown Rd., Blue Bell, PA 19422-2350

Pennsylvania residents please add 6% sales tax

AVAILABLE IN THE U.K. FROM:

Birmingham Paint, Varnish and Lacquer Club
c/o Mr. Ray Tennant, Carrs Paints Limited, Westminster Works, Alvechurch Rd.
Birmingham B31 3PG, England

Circle No. 4 on the Reader Service Card

Table 1—Properties of Acrylics and Their Cure Performance^a

	Acrylic Resin No. 1	Acrylic Resin No. 2	Acrylic Resin No. 3	Acrylic Resin No. 4	Acrylic Resin No. 5
MMA/BA/AAEM (mol)	75/0/25	60/15/25	50/25/25	25/50/25	0/75/25
Nonvolatile%	62.3	58.2	60.1	61.6	61.6
Viscosity					
Brookfield (cps)	990	264	158	82	75
Molecular weight					
(M_w , GPC)	2,200	2,200	2,300	1,500	1,800
M_w/M_n	1.60	1.58	1.57	1.73	1.53
Gel time (hours)	2.4	2.4	2.3	3.8	3.2
Acetone resistance	200	200	200	80	50
Pencil hardness	5H	5H	5H	3H	F
Impact resistance (direct/reverse)	<5/5	10/5	20/20	80/80	160/140

(a) The coating was formulated with TMPTA/AAEM = 1.0 and DBU = 2.0% and was cured at room temperature.

by baking when the acid catalyst is released. Another example is the neutralization of acid groups with volatile amines in water-soluble acrylic coatings.^{8,9} These acid groups are regenerated for crosslinking as the amines evaporate from the film surface, particularly at high temperature. DBU, the catalyst most commonly used in the Michael Addition reaction, is a fairly strong base (pK_b 12.5⁴) and forms salts with acids. In a recent European patent,¹⁰ carboxylic acids including FA were employed to block the amidine catalyst in reactions of activated unsaturated group and activated CH group to form long pot life coatings. In some samples, the gel time was extended to as long as four weeks at 50°C.

EXPERIMENTAL

Materials

MMA, ethyl acrylate (EA), butyl acrylate (BA), xylenes, methyl amyl ketone (MAK), 2-mercaptoethanol, DBU, ethyl acetoacetate (EAA), TMPTA, triethylamine (TEA), triethanolamine (TEOA), FA, acetic acid (AA), and p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (p-TSA) were purchased from Aldrich. Acetoacetoxy-ethyl methacrylate and t-butyl

acetoacetate (t-BAA) were obtained from the Eastman Company. 2,2'-Azobis (2-methylbutyronitrile) (AIBN) and titanium dioxide (TiO₂) were obtained from the Du Pont Company. Tetraethyleneglycol diacrylate (TTEGDA) and anti-Terra-U were obtained from Sartomer and BYK-Chemie, respectively. All chemicals were used as received.

Synthesis of Acrylic Copolymers

The acrylic (MMA/BA/AAEM) copolymers were synthesized by conventional radical polymerization under a monomer starved condition at 95°C in xylenes or in MAK, using AIBN (1.0% by wt.) as an initiator and 2-mercaptoethanol (3.0% by wt.) as a chain transfer agent. The reactions were carried out for nine hours until 100% conversion was reached as confirmed by IR and solids determination. The polymer solutions were used in coating formulations without precipitation. The composition and properties of the acrylic resins are shown in Tables 1 and 2.

Molecular Weight Determination

Molecular weight and molecular weight distribution were determined by gel permeation chromatography (GPC). The instrument included a Waters Model 510 pump, a Waters Model R410 differential refractometer detector, and four columns: one Phenogel 500Å and three 100Å columns. Tetrahydrofuran was used as the eluant and polystyrene was used as the standard.

Model Reactions

Model reactions of EAA/EA/DBU system in the presence or in the absence of FA were monitored by gas chromatography (GC) using a Hewlett-Packard 3393A integrator and a Superox (30 m length, 0.25 mm diameter) capillary column. EAA (2.6 g, 20 m mol) and EA (2.0 g, 2.0 m mol) were mixed in a 10 mol vial and the solvent xylene was added to a total volume of 9 mL. DBU (0.1 g, 0.066 m mol), and FA (0.03 g, 0.066 m mol) were then introduced. After shaking, the solution was kept at room temperature. Samples were taken for GC analysis at various time intervals. Before injection, the reaction mixture was quenched by HCl solution in ether. No further attempts were made to control the reaction temperature.

Table 2—Resin Properties and Their Cure Performance^a

	Acrylic Resin No. 6	Acrylic Resin No. 3	Acrylic Resin No. 7	Acrylic Resin No. 8
MMA/BA/AAEM				
(mol)	58/32/10	50/25/25	42/18/40	35/10/55
T _g (°C) (calculated)	16	16	16	16
Nonvolatile %	59.2	60.1	60.8	61.2
Viscosity				
Brookfield (cps)	208	158	142	110
Molecular weight				
(M_w , GPC)	2,200	2,300	2,700	2,300
M_w/M_n	1.69	1.57	1.48	1.84
Acetocetyl group/ molecular chain	1.8	4.2	7.2	7.7
Gel time (hours)	8.0	3.5	2.5	1.5
Acetone rub	10	200	200	200
Pencil hardness ^b	<5B	5H	5H	5H
Impact resistance	160/160	60/70	40/60	20/5

(a) TMPTA/AAEM = 0.75, DBU = 2.0%, room temperature curing.

(b) Values of direct/reverse. The same in the following tables.

Clear and Pigmented Coating Formulations

The clear coatings based on acetoacetylated acrylic resin, TMPTA and DBU (and FA in some formulations), were drawn on phosphated steel panels (R-36-P, Q-Panel Company) using a #36 wire-wound draw bar. The films were kept at room temperature for five days before measuring the properties. No property changes were observed thereafter. Film thickness was 1.4 mil as measured by Mikrotest III Thickness Gauge.

To formulate a paint, acrylic resin (two-thirds of the total amount), DBU, dispersing agent Anti-Terra-U (1.5% of pigment loading) were dispersed for 30 min, with TiO₂ added slowly. Then, the remaining acrylic was introduced and the mixture was dispersed for another 20 min. The paint samples were stabilized for 24 hr before xylene, TMPTA, and FA were added. The pigment/binder ratio was 0.9/1.0. The paint films were drawn as for clear coatings and cured in an air-forced oven at 100°C for 40 min and then stored at room temperature for five days for property measurement. The film thickness was 1.0 mil.

Gel Time Tests

Gel time tests were carried out in sealed tubes at room temperature. Acrylic copolymer (containing DBU catalyst) and TMPTA were introduced into the tube and the mixture was shaken by hand. The time at which the system stopped flowing was defined as gel time.

Other Measurements

Nonvolatile content, Brookfield viscosity, Sward hardness, and adhesion were measured using ASTM D 2369-87, D 2196-86, D 2134-66, and D 3359-97 procedures, respectively. VOC was determined according to ASTM D 3960-87. Zahn cup viscosity was measured according to ASTM D 3794-79 using a #2 cup. Gloss was measured by ASTM D 523-85. Solvent rub resistance was measured by double rubbing with acetone saturated nonwoven paper (Kim-Wipe). Pencil hardness was measured by ASTM D 3363-74, and impact resistance tests were carried out using a Gardner Impact tester with a maximum impact of 160 in.-lb.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Curing Performance of Acetoacetylated Acrylic/TMPTA/DBU Systems at Room Temperature

To investigate the general cure performance of acetoacetylated acrylics/TMPTA coatings in the presence of DBU, a series of terpolymers of MMA/BA/AAEM was synthesized as coating resins. The MMA/BA molar ratios varied from 1/0 to 0/1 while the AAEM level was kept at 25%. See Table 1 for the composition and selected properties.

The effect of MMA/BA ratio of the copolymer on the curing was investigated at room temperature. The coatings were formulated with the copolymer containing 1 mol AAEM unit, 0.66 mol TMPTA (equivalent ratio of TMPTA/AAEM = 1) and 0.02 mol DBU. Table 1 shows that with increasing the BA/MMA ratio, the gel time becomes longer and the solvent resistance and pencil hardness of the coatings de-

Table 3—Effect of TMPTA/AAEM on the Cure Performance^a

TMPTA/AAEM ^b	Gel Time (Hours)	Acetone Resistance	Pencil Hardness	Impact Resistance
0.25	9.0	10	F	160/160
0.50	4.2	47	5H	100/80
0.75	3.3	200	5H	20/20
1.00	2.4	200	5H	10/5
1.25	2.2	200	5H	30/20
2.00	1.8	54	5H	160/160

(a) Resin No. 2 (MMA/BA/AAEM = 60/15/25), DBU = 2.0%, room temperature curing.
(b) The equivalent ratio of TMPTA to AAEM unit of the acrylic resins.

riorate. The impact resistance is substantially improved which might, however, reflect an incomplete cure. Apparently, more flexible molecular chains (higher BA/MMA) of the copolymer did not respond as well to the Michael Addition crosslinking reaction as might be expected. The slower reaction can be attributed to steric hindrance of the n-butyl groups. Increasing the BA/MMA ratio would increase this hindrance.

It seems that good coatings are formulated with resins containing at least 50% MMA. A small amount of BA units can reduce the resin viscosity (see Table 1), which leads to reduced VOC, and improves the impact resistance of the coating.

The equivalent ratio of TMPTA to AAEM units (TMPTA/AAEM) affects the cure performance significantly. As shown in Table 3 a TMPTA/AAEM ratio between 0.75 and 1.25 generates good film properties. Below or above this level, the coating formulations are not able to produce satisfactory solvent resistance because of low crosslinking density. In these cases, the effective functionality of either the acetoacetyl group or TMPTA was actually reduced.

Resins with 60/15/25 and 50/25/25 of MMA/BA/AAEM seem to form promising coatings at the TMPTA/AAEM ratio from 0.75 to 1.25. However, the gel times of about two to three hours are too short to be useful in most coating applications.

The effect of the functionality of the copolymer on the cure performance is shown in Table 2. Samples No. 6, 3, 7, and 8 have increased AAEM unit amounts from 10 to 55%. A constant glass transition temperature (T_g) (16°C) was obtained by varying MMA/BA ratio so that the additional effect of chain flexibility was ruled out.

Table 4—Cure Performance of Acrylic/TMPTA Coatings in the Presence of Formic Acid^a

FA/DBU	Gel Time (Hours)	Acetone Resistance	Pencil Hardness	Impact Resistance
0	1.5	200	5H	10/10
0.5	2.5	200	5H	40/5
0.8	10.0	200	4H	60/10
1.0	>2 months	160	5H	60/10
2.0	>2 months	160	5H	50/10
4.0	>2 months	140	5H	120/120
1.0 (DBU = 6.0%)	>2 months	200	5H	60/10

(a) Resin No. 2 (MMA/BA/AAEM = 60/15/25), TMPTA/AAEM = 1.0, DBU = 4.0%, baked at 100°C for 40 min.

Table 5—Effect of Storage Time of Coatings on Film Properties*

DBU Amount	Storage Time (Day)	Acetone Resistance	Pencil Hardness	Impact Resistance
4.0%	0	160	5H	60/10
	1	155	5H	70/20
	4	150	5H	80/40
	10	150	5H	50/10
6.0%	0	200	5H	30/10
	1	200	5H	50/10
	4	200	5H	50/10
	10	200	5H	20/20

(a) FA/DBU = 2.0, other conditions are the same as in Table 4.

T_g s of these copolymers are calculated with the following equation:¹¹

$$100/T_g = a/T_{g1} + b/T_{g2} + c/T_{g3}$$

where T_{g1} , T_{g2} and T_{g3} refer to the glass transition temperatures of homopolymers of MMA, BA, and AAEM, respectively, and a, b, and c the molar percentages of the monomer units in the copolymer. The T_g on the left hand of the equation represents the glass transition temperature of the copolymer. Since the molecular weights of the resins are low, this equation can only provide a rough estimate of the T_g .

At a high AAEM content (No. 8, 55% by mol), embrittlement was the result of a high crosslink density, as shown from the impact data. The gel time was short (1.5 hr). On the other hand, resin No. 6 had a low AAEM content (10%) and thus a low average functionality per chain (less than two). Although it provided a fairly long pot life (gel time of eight hours), no applicable properties could be obtained because of the incomplete curing. Compromising the coating properties and pot life, and considering that AAEM

is a relatively expensive monomer, a level of 25% AAEM would be an optimum composition.

Inhibition Effect of Formic Acid in Model Reaction

The previously mentioned results indicate that clear coatings based on acetoacetylated acrylic/TMPTA/DBU can be cured at room temperature; however, they have generally short pot life. Although some approaches, such as increasing BA/MMA ratio and lowering AAEM unit content in the acrylic composition, could prolong the gel time, the coating properties would suffer. Using a volatile acid to “block” the basic catalyst was then considered and FA was chosen because of its low boiling point (100°C).

The model reaction of EAA and ethyl acrylate (EA) catalyzed by DBU was investigated. Compared to the rapid reaction in the absence of FA, in which EA was nearly consumed completely within three hours, the addition of an equimolar amount (to DBU) of FA suppressed the reaction dramatically. Only 5% of the available amount of EA was reacted after 7.5 hr (Figure 1) and the appearance of mono- and bis-adducts also was very slow (Figure 2).

Apparently, salt formation leads to deactivation of the DBU catalyst as shown in the following:



This reaction can reasonably be considered in an equilibrium with a small amount of free FA and DBU existing in solution. Unfortunately, the free acid and base were not detectable with GC analysis; these two compounds have very low GC responses. However, when FA was replaced with AA, a small amount of free acid (less than 1%) was detected from the chloroform solution of DBU/AA salt.

As expected, at higher temperatures, decomposition of the DBUH⁺COO⁻ salt releases volatile FA, regenerating free DBU which then is available for catalyzing the Michael Addition reaction:

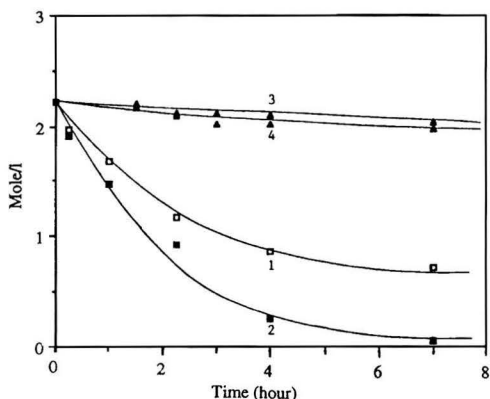


Figure 1—Consumption of EAA and EA with time in Michael Addition in the absence and in the presence of formic acid. ([EAA] = [EA] = 2.2M, [DBU] = 6.6 x 10⁻², in xylene). (1) EAA ([FA] = 0); (2) EA ([FA] = 0); (3) EAA ([FA] = 6.6 x 10⁻²M); and (4) EA ([FA] = 6.6 x 10⁻²M)

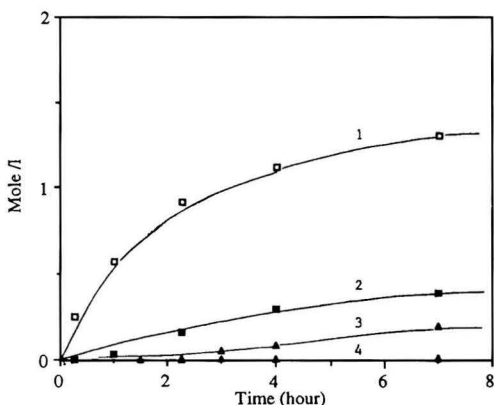


Figure 2—Production of mono- and bis-adducts with time in Michael Addition in the absence and in the presence of formic acid. ([EAA] = [EA] = 2.2M, [DBU] = 6.6 x 10⁻²M, in xylene). (1) mono-adduct ([FA] = 0); (2) bis-adduct ([FA] = 0); (3) mono-adduct ([FA] = 6.6 x 10⁻²M); and (4) bis-adduct ([FA] = 6.6 x 10⁻²M)



Such a reaction was indeed observed for DBU/AA salt. The salt was heated at 90°C with the help of vacuum evaporation for two hours and the remaining AA was analyzed by GC. About 20% of this acid was lost. In this procedure, the salt, before and after heating, was dissolved in chloroform and reacted with excess of strong acid HCl. The acetic acid was replaced quantitatively and was determined by GC. A faster evaporation might be expected when the acid is well dispersed in the coating mixture and when a thin film is applied, especially for the more volatile FA.

Clear Coatings with Blocked Catalyst and Baked at Elevated Temperature

Clear coatings were formulated based on acetoacetylated acrylic resin, TMPTA, and DBU with AAEM/TMPTA = 1, using FA to retard the reaction, and then baked at 100°C for 40 min. The results are shown in Table 4.

While the gel time was only slightly extended at the ratio FA/DBU < 1 (by mol), it was prolonged dramatically when FA/DBU > 1. The samples could be stored for at least two months without gelling. After baking for 40 min, a tack-free film was immediately obtained although the ultimate, stable properties were finally achieved after five days at room temperature. DBU was introduced (4.0%) to produce fairly good properties and 6.0% DBU produced coatings with desirable properties equal to those coatings containing 2% DBU without using FA (compare to Tables 1 and 3). It might be because the DBU/FA salt was only partially decomposed upon baking. Changing the acid amount from 1.0 to 4.0 did not show appreciable effect on the cure performance.

The film properties are little affected by the storage time of the coatings prior to baking, as shown in Table 5. After 10 days, coatings with FA blocked DBU still produced the same properties as the freshly prepared samples. This advantage allows storage of the formulated coatings for a fairly long period of time before use.

Room Temperature Curing

The previously mentioned formulations can also be used to form ambient temperature curable coatings, although the reaction is much slower than under baking conditions (Table 6). For example, a coating based on resin No. 2 (MMA/BA/AAEM = 60/15/25) and TMPTA produced a film after five days of room temperature curing, although the solvent resistance was poorer than those obtained under baking conditions. Crosslinking continually developed over a longer time period and eventually (after one month or longer) reached the properties very close to baked coatings. It appears that FA can be released gradually from the salt and evaporates out of the film surface even at room temperature. Nevertheless, the rather long tack-free time (eight hours to two days, depending on the DBU amount and FA/DBU ratio) may limit this technique to only some special applications.

Comparison with Other Catalyst Systems

A few other acids were also examined, both at ambient condition and baking condition (Table 7). HCl and p-TSA,

Table 6—Room Temperature Curing of Acrylic/TMPTA Coatings in the Presence of Formic Acid^a

DBU	FA/DBU	Acetone Resistance	Pencil Hardness	Impact Resistance
4.0%	1.0	80	4H	160/140
	2.0	80	4H	160/160
6.0%	1.0	150	5H	100/100
	2.0	150	5H	120/100

(a) Resin No. 2 (MMA/BA/AAEM = 60/15/25), TMPTA/AAEM = 1.0, properties were measured after five days.

Table 7—Comparison of Different Catalyst Systems

DBU/Acid	Cure Temp. (°C)	Acetone Resistance	Pencil Hardness	Impact Resistance
AA/DBU = 1.0	100	180	4H	40/20
	r.t.	150	4H	40/30
AA/DBU = 2.0	100	170	4H	50/30
	r.t.	120	4H	100/80
p-TSA/DBU = 0.9	100	50	4H	160/160
	r.t.	53	4H	160/140
p-TSA/DBU = 2.0	100	not dry after 5 days		
HCl/DBU = 1.0	100	not dry after 5 days		
HCl/DBU = 2.0	100	not dry after 5 days		
TEA=6.0%	100	not dry after 5 days		
TEOA=6.0%	100	not dry after 5 days		

(a) The cure conditions were the same as in Table 4.

Table 8—Composition and Properties of Acrylic Resin with MAK as Solvent

Acrylic Resin No. 11	
MMA/BA/AAEM	50/25/25
Nonvolatile %	70.8
Brookfield viscosity (cps)	530
Molecular weight (M _w)	1,900
M _w /M _n	1.94

Table 9—Paint Formulation and Properties

	Paint No. 1	Paint No. 2	Paint No. 3	Paint No. 4
Resin	100	100	100	100
t-BAA	—	—	—	8.37
TMPTA	25.48	11.91	25.48	35.49
TTEGDA	—	9.59	—	—
DBU (4.0%)	0.78	0.78	0.78	1.01
FA	0.94	0.94	0.21	1.34
FA/DBU	4	4	0.9	4
TiO ₂	85.93	88.97	85.93	102.89
Anti-Terra-U	1.29	1.33	1.29	1.54
MAK	22.5	22.5	22.5	21.5
Solid %	79.40	78.95	80.85	82.82
lb/gal	11.54	11.63	11.58	11.85
VOC (lb/gal)	2.38	2.45	2.22	2.02
FA (lb/gal)	0.056	0.054	0.012	0.068
PVC (%)	20.4	20.4	20.4	20.1
Pot life	>2 wk/50°C	>2 wk/50°C	8 hr/r.t.	10 days/50°C
Viscosity				
Zahn Cup (#2)	74.3	66.1	75.0	86.7
Ford (#4)	45.7	42.7	46.0	49.8
Brookfield (cps)	488	460	480	600

two strong acids, form stable salts with DBU that do not decompose at our baking temperatures. Consequently, no DBU was regenerated and no crosslinking occurred upon heating. However, if the ratio was slightly less than one, as in the case of p-TSA/DBU = 0.9, partial crosslinking was obtained because of the presence of a small amount of free DBU. The behavior of AA was quite similar to FA except for a little less solvent resistance of the resulting coatings probably because AA evaporates less rapidly than FA.

Although triethylamine (TEA) and triethanolamine (TEOA) catalyzed the EAA/EA reaction at elevated temperature slowly, they did not lead to a practical coating. The film was still not dry after five days.

Paint Formulations

Based on the previously mentioned investigation, several pigmented paints were formulated. The xylene-based resins provided an applicable paint viscosity and good film properties; however, the lowest VOC we reached was 310 g/L (2.6 lb/gal), a little higher than our target (300 g/L). The resin was then synthesized in a more powerful solvent MAK. Table 8 shows its composition and properties and Table 9 presents the paint formulation and properties.

Paint No. 1 was formulated from acetoacetylated acrylic resin (MMA/BA/AAEM = 50/25/25), TMPTA, and DBU (4%). FA (4 mol to 1 mol DBU) was added to block the catalyst. At a #4 Ford viscosity of 45.7 sec, this paint is suitable for brush application. The VOC was determined as low as 290 g/L (2.4 lb/gal) and the FA released upon baking was calculated to be no more than 7.0 g/L (0.056 lb/gal) assuming all the FA evaporates out during the curing. After baking at 100°C for 40 min, a tack-free film was obtained and was continually cured at room temperature. The solvent resistance, hardness, impact, and adhesion of the film were fairly good (Table 10) and the gloss data before and after QUV are also included in this table. The viscosity of the paint did not change much after immersion in a water bath at 50°C for two weeks (Figure 3), and the properties of the film cured from such "aged" paint showed only a slight difference from those freshly prepared (expressed as "fresh" in the

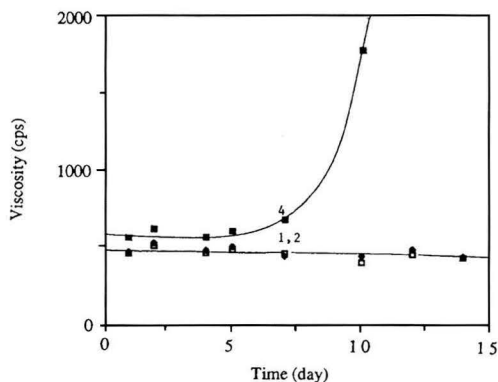


Figure 3—Viscosity change of the paints with time (50°C). (1) Paint No. 1; (2) Paint No. 2; and (4) Paint No. 4

Table 10—Physical Properties of the Paint Films

	Paint No. 1	Paint No. 2	Paint No. 3	Paint No. 4
Curing temp.	100°C	100°C	r.t.	100°C
Acetone rub				
(fresh/aged) ^a	200/150	170/1450	200 ^b	200/160
Pencil hardness				
(fresh/aged)	4H/4H	4H/4H	4H ^b	4H/4H
Impact				
fresh	80/60	160/160	10/5	20/20
aged	160/160	160/160	— ^b	60/60
Sward hardness				
fresh	17	11	23	22
Adhesion (fresh)	3B	4B	1B	4B
Gloss (fresh)				
20°	48.4	48.4	51.5	20.2
60°	82.3	83.3	82.9	68.0
85°	88.2	90.3	88.3	82.3
Gloss (after 9 days QUV)				
20°	20.5	14.1	8.4	6.5
60°	56.0	48.2	45.5	42.2
85°	59.8	69.7	64.8	58.3

(a) Fresh = film was drawn and cured immediately after the paint was formulated; aged = film was drawn and cured after the paint was aged at 50°C for two weeks (for Paint No. 4, five days).

(b) Paint was gelled after eight hours.

table). A paint prepared with the same formulation, except with no FA, increased its viscosity (cps) rapidly, twice of its initial value after 20 min, and was gelled within one hour.

Paint No. 1 indicates that a balance of low VOC, low viscosity, long pot life, and good cure performance can be reached by this acid blocking technique.

Paint No. 2 was formulated to evaluate the effect of added TTEGDA, a flexible difunctional acrylate, on film properties. It appears that the impact resistance was improved by introducing this reactive diluent, while the solvent resistance and hardness were only slightly affected.

The formulation of Paint No. 3 was exactly the same as Paint No. 1 except for a lower FA/DBU ratio (0.9). This paint had a much shorter pot life, gelling in eight hours at room temperature. However, the film from this paint could be cured at room temperature (tack-free time was four hours) and showed appreciable properties.

In Paint No. 4, a reactive diluent tBAA was introduced, resulting in a decrease in the VOC to 240 g/L (2.0 lb/gal). The only problem with this formulation was the shorter pot life (determined at 50°C) than that observed in Paint Nos. 1 and 2 although we did not see a significant increase in viscosity (i.e., less than twice of the initial value) at room temperature after one month. The film was somewhat brittle, otherwise the properties were good.

These formulations do not necessarily represent optimum formulations.

CONCLUSIONS

Acetoacetylated acrylic/TMPTA systems have the potential to replace two-package isocyanate/alcohol based coatings. However, the Michael Addition reaction is too rapid at room temperature, leading to a short pot life for the coatings based on this reaction. Several approaches might be used to extend the pot life, such as increasing the BA/MMA ratio

and decreasing AAEM content in the resin, or using a lower crosslinker/resin ratio; however, they invariably lead to a serious deterioration in film properties.

By using four molar equivalents of formic acid to block the basic catalyst DBU, coatings can be developed which are stable at 50°C for more than two weeks and the cure at 100°C generates coating films. This technique shows several advantages: (1) it extends the pot life dramatically; (2) fast cure is balanced upon baking; (3) the introduction of FA has no or little effect on the ultimate properties of the coating; (4) the storage time does not significantly affect the coating properties; and (5) FA is used in very small amounts which does not cause a VOC problem.

Several paints were formulated, and by introducing a reactive diluent, or by using MAK as solvent, we achieved VOCs as low as 240 g/L (2.0 lb/gal).

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Financial support of this work by the National Science Foundation, Industry/University Cooperative Research Center in Coatings at Eastern Michigan University, is acknowledged. The authors also would like to thank Dr. S. Dirlikov from Eastern Michigan University for checking the manuscript.

References

- (1) *Surface Coatings: Vol. 1—Raw Materials and Their Usage*. Oil and Colour Chemists' Association, Australia, Chapman & Hall, New York, Chapter 15, 1974.
- (2) Callais, P.A., Kamath, V.R., and Sargent, J.D., "Acrylic Melamine Coating Compositions Containing Polymer-Bound Hindered Amine Light Stabilizer Acrylic Resins," *JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY*, 63, No. 798, 41 (1991).
- (3) Witzman, J.S., Nottingham, W.D., and Rector, F.D., "Comparison of Methods for the Preparation of Acetoacetylated Coating Resins," *JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY*, 62, No. 789, 101 (1990).
- (4) Rector, F.D., Blount, W.W., and Leonard D.R., "Applications for Acetoacetyl Chemistry in Thermoset Coatings," *JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY*, 61, No. 771, 31 (1989).
- (5) Clemens, R.J. and Rector, F.D., "A Comparison of Catalysts for Crosslinking Acetoacetylated Resins via the Michael Reaction," *JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY*, 61, No. 770, 83 (1989).
- (6) Trumbo, D.L., *Polym. Bull.*, 26, 265 (1991).
- (7) Pappas, S.P., Pappas, B.C., Hong, X.-Y., Kirchmayr, R., and Berner, G., *Proceedings Water-Borne and Higher-Solids Coatings Symposium*, 24, New Orleans, LA, 1988.
- (8) Paul, S., *Surface Coatings: Science and Technology*, John Wiley & Sons, New York, p 561-562, 1985.
- (9) Hansen, C.M. and Nielsen, K.B., "Behavior of Amines in Water-Dilutable Coatings and Printing Inks," *JOURNAL OF COATINGS TECHNOLOGY*, 51, No. 659, 73 (1979).
- (10) Noomen, A., van Dongen, J.P., and Klinkenberg, H., European Patent Applications 448,154 A1 (1991).
- (11) Fuller, C.S. and Erickson, C.L., *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 61, 2575 (1939).

THE LATEST INFORMATION IN COATINGS TECHNOLOGY

Boost your knowledge of the latest technologies in the coatings industry. Developed by the leading authorities in the field, our series of informative books gives you a comprehensive selection of up-to-date titles. Mail your order today... call or fax for faster service.

Cost: To FSCT Members—
\$7.50 each, or
\$5.00 each, with order of full set
To Non-Members—
\$15.00 each, or
\$10.00 each, with order of full set

ORDER FORM

Check the titles you want to receive on the list below, and send this coupon with a check to: **Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology, 492 Norristown Road, Blue Bell, PA 19422**

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____

Society of Which You Are a Member _____

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 1. Film Formation
<i>Z.W. Wicks, Jr., 1986</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> 11. Organic Pigments
<i>P.A. Lewis, 1988</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 2. Radiation Cured Coatings
<i>J.R. Costanza, A.P. Silveri, and J.A. Vona, 1986</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> 12. Inorganic Primer Pigments
<i>A. Smith, 1988</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 3. Introduction to Polymers and Resins
<i>J. Prane, 1986</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> 13. Marine Coatings
<i>H. Bleile and S. Rodgers, 1989</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 4. Solvents
<i>W.H. Ellis, 1986</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> 14. Sealants and Caulks
<i>J. Prane, 1989</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 5. Coil Coatings
<i>J.E. Gaske, 1987</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> 15. Aerospace and Aircraft Coatings
<i>A.K. Chattopadhyay and M.R. Zentner, 1990</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 6. Corrosion Protection by Coatings
<i>Z.W. Wicks, Jr., 1987</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> 16. Introduction to Coatings Technology
<i>A. Brandau, 1990</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 7. Mechanical Properties of Coatings
<i>L.W. Hill, 1987</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> 17. Cationic Radiation Curing
<i>J. Koleske, 1991</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 8. Automotive Coatings
<i>B.N. McBane, 1987</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> 18. Rheology
<i>C. Schoff, 1991</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 9. Coating Film Defects
<i>P.E. Pierce and C. K. Schoff</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> 19. Powder Coatings
<i>J. Jilek, 1992</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> 10. Application of Paints and Coatings
<i>S.B. Levinson, 1988</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> 20. Introduction to Pigments
<i>J. Braun, 1993</i> |



**Federation of Societies for
Coatings Technology**

492 Norristown Road
Blue Bell, PA 19422-2350
Phone: 215-940-0777
FAX: 215-940-0292

Also available from:
IN THE U.K.: Birmingham Paint, Varnish and Lacquer Club, Robert McD. Barrett, B.I.P. Chemicals Ltd., P.O. Box 6, Popes Lane, Oldbury, Warley, West Midlands B69 4PD, United Kingdom. (British Pounds Sterling)
IN MEXICO: Mrs. Margarita Aguilar, Mexico Society, Gabriel Mancera 309 Col. Del Valle, 03100 Mexico, D.F., Mexico.

Formulating Printable Coatings via D-Optimality

Kin W. Chau and Wayne R. Kelley
W.H. Brady Company*

A general method which enables one to use D-optimal design to help formulate conventional printable coatings with a chosen set of ingredients is given. The D-optimality criterion is briefly reviewed and is applied to the formulation process. Using simple polynomials, one builds models to approximate coating properties. Viable models can help formulators in developing and manufacturing coatings. The formulation process of an actual coating is described in some detail to illustrate the procedure. Various merits and limitations of modeling with optimal designs are also discussed.

INTRODUCTION

A coating generally serves to cover, hide, protect, or modify its substrate (the surface to which the coating is applied). A printable coating, in addition to fulfilling one or more of these functions, must also absorb inks sufficiently well so that it can be printed on and that the printed image remains on the coating permanently.

Such a coating is often needed on industrial identification labels and tags. It typically consists of one or more finely ground pigments evenly dispersed in one or more polymeric binders. Examples of pigments commonly used in printable coatings are alumina trihydrate, barium sulfate, calcium carbonate, calcium sulfate, carbon black, kaolin, mica, silica, titanium dioxide, and talc.

The binders, usually synthetic polymers, hold the pigments such that the resulting coating forms a continuous film. The commonly used polymeric binders are usually impervious to liquids and do not absorb an adequate amount of ink. They are therefore not printable. The

ground pigments, without any binder, on the other hand, absorb a large amount of ink. However, they themselves cannot form a coherent film or adhere firmly to any substrate. A proper mixture of binder(s) and pigment(s) can form a printable coating which adheres to a substrate. Therefore, both binder(s) and pigment(s) are essential ingredients in a conventional printable coating.

The procedure of formulating a printable coating may be divided into two steps:

STEP 1—Specific ingredients (i.e., pigments and binders) are selected if the formulator believes their mixture will produce a coating which meets certain set criteria.

STEP 2—The formulator determines which ratios of selected ingredients and which processing conditions (e.g., coating thickness, drying temperature) if any, yield a coating satisfying all the set criteria. Those ingredient ratios and processing conditions which yield a satisfactory coating constitute acceptable formulations.

When the formulator arrives at mixtures which meet the set criteria in Step 2, he succeeds. If he fails to do so after considering all promising domains, he returns to Step 1, selects another set of ingredients and repeats the process.

Although Step 1 may be a non-trivial process of interest to many, it is not the subject of this discussion. Rather, our attention is restricted to Step 2 for which we propose a general method that can be followed in the search for acceptable formulations.

Performance Criteria and Coating Formulation

Consideration of a printable coating's functions discussed in the previous section leads us to conclude that, in order for a printable coating to be acceptable, it must satisfy all of the following criteria: (1) adhere sufficiently well to intended substrate; (2) exhibit adequate cohesive strength to withstand abrasion; (3) must be sufficiently opaque to hide substrate; and (4) absorb ink adequately such that the printed image is permanent.

*Tobey Research and Innovation Center, 2221 W. Camden Rd., Milwaukee, WI 53209.

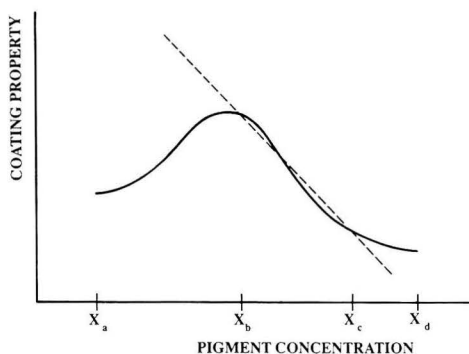


Figure 1—If the solid curve represents the true behavior of a coating property, the broken straight line constitutes a rather poor approximation in the pigment concentration interval $[X_a, X_d]$. However, within the narrower domain $[X_b, X_c]$, the straight line agrees much better with the true behavior. If one is interested in modeling the coating property only within the narrower domain and can ignore its behavior elsewhere, the straight line may suffice

In addition, a coating destined for the surfaces of industrial identification labels must be die-cut with reasonable ease. In particular, it must not be too hard or so tenacious that it cannot be cut consistently with the usual cutting tools. Neither should it be so brittle or so thick that it chips or crumbles along the cut edges. The formulator's goal is to obtain a coating which meets all these requirements.

One notes that, for coatings constructed from the same ingredients, some of the above mentioned criteria are mutually antagonistic in the sense that a change in composition (i.e., ratios of the selected ingredients) which improves certain properties of the coating inevitably harms others. For example, a coating with a lower pigment/binder ratio generally exhibits superior cohesive and adhesive strengths than one with a higher pigment/binder ratio. On the other hand, its ink absorbency (and hence its printability) is generally inferior to that of the latter. It is also true that while a thicker coating is more opaque and therefore offers more hiding power, it is more liable to chip along the cut edges during die cutting. The formulator must seek the appropriate compositions and processing conditions such that the resulting coating exhibits well-balanced properties while meeting cost targets.

It is a fact that coating properties such as cohesive and adhesive strengths and opacity depend on the mixture variables (i.e., ratios of the ingredients) and its thickness, a process variable. These coating properties may therefore be treated as mathematical functions of such variables which span the formulation space (the space of all possible formulations). The task of formulating a satisfactory coating is thus equivalent to conducting a search, in a multi-dimensional formulation space, for a region in which all the performance criteria are satisfied. Furthermore, in order that a coating can be manufactured consistently, the said region must be sufficiently large and, within that region, the crucial coating properties must be

reasonably insensitive to slight variations in composition and processing conditions. A region in which all such requirements are met, if it exists, is often termed a "sweet spot" by the optimist because it yields balanced coating properties. A pessimist, on the other hand, may view it as a "refuge" because it is located at safe distances from the danger zones in the formulation space where the coating fails one or more of the performance criteria. While personal philosophies differ, choices for final formulation inevitably concur.

We believe that coating properties are governed by its composition according to some natural laws. Knowledge of these laws is equivalent to complete determination of the coating's behavior and, therefore, all information concerning the sweet spot. Unfortunately, these laws are almost always unknown. We resort to approximating them with models constructed from simple mathematical expressions containing parameters which are chosen such that the models' predictions agree with the observed coating behavior. In what follows, we describe one scheme with which one can construct some viable models.

D-Optimality for Linear Regression Designs

A given property of a coating (e.g., its opacity or cohesive strength) may be treated as an observable random variable R whose distribution depends on:

(1) The set of q mixture and process variables (i.e., ratios of the selected ingredients and coating thickness) which can be listed as a q -tuple of real numbers

$$\mathbf{u} = (X_1, X_2, \dots, X_q)^t$$

denoting a point in formulation space; superscript t denotes transpose of a matrix, and

(2) a set of p parameters which can also be listed as a p -tuple

$$\mathbf{b} = (b_1, b_2, \dots, b_p)^t$$

The p parameters are unknown to the formulator but are of primary interest because, as shown in the following, if these parameters are found, the proposed model of R is determined. The task of formulating a coating is, indeed, equivalent to determining the behavior of R for each of the crucial coating properties. One proceeds by assuming a linear regression model

$$R_i = \mathbf{f}^i(\mathbf{u}_i) \mathbf{b} + E_i, \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, n \quad (1)$$

where \mathbf{f} is an ordered set of p functions whose form is believed to describe R well. E_i is the error or noise for the i^{th} observation, i.e., the difference between the value predicted by \mathbf{f} and the result obtained from observation at point \mathbf{u}_i . In matrix notation, equation (1) can be expressed as

$$\mathbf{R} = \mathbf{Fb} + \mathbf{E} \quad (2)$$

where \mathbf{R} is an n -tuple of observed values, \mathbf{F} is an $n \times p$ matrix of which the i^{th} row is $\mathbf{f}^i(\mathbf{u}_i)$, and \mathbf{E} is an n -tuple of errors.

The formulator's task is to estimate the set of parameters \mathbf{b} such that the errors in \mathbf{E} are minimized. The least squares estimates of \mathbf{b} are given by

$$\hat{\mathbf{b}} = (\mathbf{F}^t \mathbf{F})^{-1} \mathbf{F}^t \mathbf{R} \quad (3)$$

If the errors are independently and identically distributed random variables with mean zero and a constant variance S^2 , the variance-covariance matrix of the least squares estimator $\hat{\mathbf{b}}$ is

$$\text{var}(\hat{\mathbf{b}}) = S^2 (\mathbf{F}' \mathbf{F})^{-1} \tag{4}$$

The predicted response at the point \mathbf{u} is

$$\hat{\mathbf{R}}(\mathbf{u}) = \mathbf{f}'(\mathbf{u}) \hat{\mathbf{b}} \tag{5}$$

An indicator commonly used to determine the quality of inference is the variance of the predicted response at \mathbf{u} , which is

$$d(\hat{\mathbf{R}}(\mathbf{u})) = S^2 \mathbf{f}'(\mathbf{u}) (\mathbf{F}' \mathbf{F})^{-1} \mathbf{f}(\mathbf{u}) \tag{6}$$

Both quantities in equations (4) and (6) depend on the experimental design (i.e., the choice of set of points \mathbf{u}_i at which observations are made) only through the $p \times p$ matrix $(\mathbf{F}' \mathbf{F})^{-1}$ and suggest that a desirable design will be one which, in some given sense, minimizes the "size" of this matrix. Since there is no universally agreed-on size-ordering of $p \times p$ matrices, various criteria have been proposed as measures of smallness. The D-optimality criterion proposes minimizing $\det(\mathbf{F}' \mathbf{F})^{-1}$. The design points \mathbf{u}_i in our observations are selected according to this criterion. A more detailed discussion of D-optimal design is found in the review by St. John and Draper.¹ Other optimality criteria are discussed by Silvey² as well as Steinberg and Hunter.³

One consistent experimentation scheme can thus proceed as follows. We guess a mathematical function which describes the behavior of a coating property and use it to construct \mathbf{f} . We make observations at the set of \mathbf{u}_i 's which is chosen with the D-optimality criterion. The least squares estimates of the set of parameters \mathbf{b} are obtained from equation (3), using values of R_i from observations. Once the estimates of the parameters \mathbf{b} are obtained, one can generate a response function \mathbf{R} via linear regression using the model in equation (2).

Wynn⁴ proposed and proved the convergence of an algorithm to compute experimental designs suitable for model-building. We use a commercially available computer program ECHIP⁵ which generates designs with the Wynn algorithm and conducts regression and statistical analyses.

Example

We illustrate how D-optimality and subsequent regression can be exploited in the formulation process by describing a simple but actual coating. It contains three ingredients: two pigments which will be referred to as Pigment 1 and Pigment 2, and one polymeric binder. Relevant properties of the two pigments are listed in Table 1.

Both pigments are essential. Pigment 1 is required to impart sufficient hiding power. This may be attributed to the pigment's high refractive index of 2.7. On the other hand, its oil absorption value is relatively low (16-17). It is so hard (6.5-7.0 Mohs) that a coating filled only with Pigment 1 to the concentration at which it absorbs ink satisfactorily is too hard to cut with the usual tools.

Pigment 2 is considerably softer (3.0 Mohs), such that a coating filled only with this pigment to any usable

concentration can be cut with ease. Its higher oil absorption value (52-62) reflects the fact that it is effective in imparting ink absorbency. However, its relatively low refractive index of 1.6 prevents a coating filled only with Pigment 2 from acquiring the needed opacity at desired coating thicknesses.

Crucial coating properties are found to depend on four variables:

- X_1 = Weight fraction of Pigment 1 = Weight of Pigment 1 present in coating \div Total Weight of coating
- X_2 = Weight fraction of Pigment 2 = Weight of Pigment 2 present in coating \div Total Weight of coating
- X_3 = Weight fraction of Polymeric Binder = Weight of Polymeric Binder present in coating \div Total Weight of coating
- X_4 = Coating thickness

The above definitions of weight fractions dictate that the three mixture variables satisfy the constraint

$$X_1 + X_2 + X_3 = 1 \tag{7}$$

Selection of Observation Domain Q

As a scheme for building models for any coating property, optimal design requires observed values of that property [see equations (2) and (3)]. A region of the formulation space where one makes observations is an observation domain.

We note that because not all possible formulations yield functional coatings, not the entire formulation space is of interest. Obvious examples of regions which are not functional are those in the immediate neighborhoods of the three points $X_1 = 1.0$, $X_2 = 1.0$, and $X_3 = 1.0$. Formulations which fall within the first two inevitably yield coatings with unacceptably low cohesive and adhesive strengths, regardless of their thickness. Those which fall within the third one yield coatings which do not absorb ink adequately and are hardly printable. In fact, only a small subspace of the entire formulation space represents usable formulations. The observation domain Q must contain such a subspace. This domain must be selected such that no part of it represents formulations which are too far from acceptable standards. One would be wasting effort studying fruitless formulations otherwise.

Since our aim is to model coating behavior with a simple mathematical expression, of yet greater concern is the fact that coatings of widely differing pigment/binder ratios behave very differently. This is well illustrated by the many examples found in Patton's treatise.⁶ These examples show many coating properties, any one of which when expressed as a function of pigment concentration, exhibits contrasting behaviors in the region below

Table 1—Relevant Properties of the Two Pigments

Pigment/Property	Pigment 1	Pigment 2
Oil absorption (ASTM D281)	16-17	52-62
Hardness (Mohs)	6.5-7.0	3.0
Refractive index	2.7	1.6

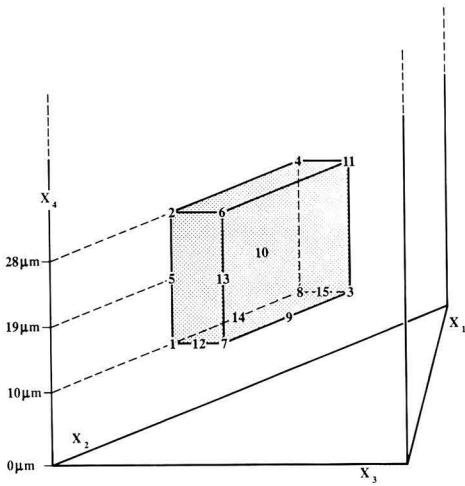


Figure 2a—Pictorial representation of the fifteen distinct design points generated by D-optimality criterion and the Wynn algorithm. The infinitely tall prism represents the entire formulation space. The shaded region represents the observation domain Q, the boundaries of which are defined by the inequalities (8)

the critical pigment volume concentration (CPVC) and in the region above it. It may not be possible to accommodate a coating's behavior throughout its entire pigment concentration range with one simple mathematical expression. Our intended regression of a simple polynomial on observed data is likely to yield more satisfactory results if the undertaking is restricted to a narrower domain located at either a region well below or well above the CPVC. In particular, if its area is sufficiently small, even a region of a curved surface may be approximated with a plane—an object which requires simpler description.

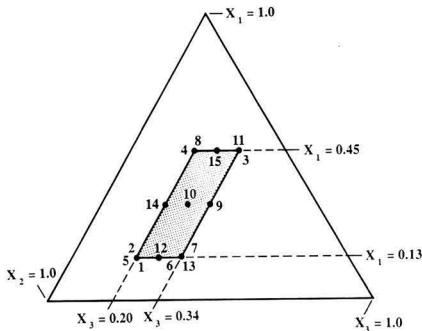


Figure 2b—Pictorial representation of the same object in Figure 2a when viewed from directly above. The X4 axis is now perpendicular to this page. The entire triangle represents all possible mixtures which can be obtained from the three components X1, X2, and X3. The shaded parallelogram represents the projection of the observation domain Q

This idea is illustrated in Figure 1. It is obviously advantageous if one can avoid an elaborate model which contains a large number of parameters and therefore requires a large number of observations in its construction, and instead adopt a simpler one which contains fewer parameters, therefore requiring fewer observations and less labor.

Experience with our particular coating reveals that its pigment concentration must be well above the CPVC to ensure adequate ink absorption. The region at and below the CPVC is therefore of little interest and may be ignored. We thus select our observation domain Q with such considerations in mind, taking care that it is not chosen to be larger than is necessary.

Having said that, we must hasten to add that, on the other hand, the observation domain must not be chosen to be too narrow either, lest one will likely miss some area which contains usable formulations. Ideally, one seeks a region Q which comfortably encloses the sweet spot. However, the size and location of the sweet spot is unknown to the formulator at this stage. The formulator must rely on judgment and intuitive feel, which come only after sufficient experience with the chosen ingredients has been acquired.

We discovered, through trial and error, the following facts concerning the ingredients chosen for this coating:

- (1) X1 (weight fraction of Pigment 1) must be ≥ 0.13 in order that the coating be of sufficiently high opacity. X1 must be ≤ 0.45 or else the coating will be too hard to cut with the usual cutting tools.
- (2) X2 (weight fraction of Pigment 2) must be ≥ 0.21 in order that the coating absorbs ink adequately. X2 must be ≤ 0.67 or else the coating's cohesive and adhesive strengths will be unacceptably low.
- (3) The above mentioned empirically determined boundaries, together with the constraint in equation (7), necessarily restrict X3 (weight fraction of binder) to the interval [0.20, 0.34].
- (4) X4 (coating thickness) must be $\geq 10 \mu\text{m}$ in order that the coating be of sufficient hiding power. X4 must be

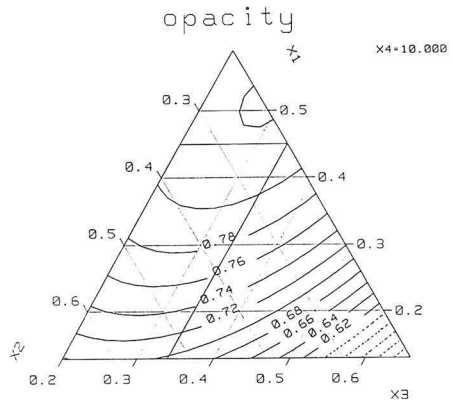


Figure 3—Contour map representation of predicted opacity for 10 µm thick coating

Table 2—Design Points, Replicates, Checkpoints, and Corresponding Observation at Each Point

Points 1 through 15 are design points calculated with D-optimality criterion. Observations for points 1 through 8 are replicated. Points 16 through 26 are checkpoints where observations are made to check the validity of the model.

Point	X ₁	X ₂	X ₃	X ₄	Observed Opacity	Point	X ₁	X ₂	X ₃	X ₄	Observed Opacity
1.....	0.13	0.67	0.20	10	0.710	1.....	0.13	0.67	0.20	10	0.680
2.....	0.13	0.67	0.20	28	0.908	2.....	0.13	0.67	0.20	28	0.901
3.....	0.45	0.21	0.34	10	0.823	3.....	0.45	0.21	0.34	10	0.798
4.....	0.45	0.35	0.20	28	0.976	4.....	0.45	0.35	0.20	28	0.940
5.....	0.13	0.67	0.20	19	0.780	5.....	0.13	0.67	0.20	19	0.791
6.....	0.13	0.53	0.34	28	0.912	6.....	0.13	0.53	0.34	28	0.930
7.....	0.13	0.53	0.34	10	0.698	7.....	0.13	0.53	0.34	10	0.711
8.....	0.45	0.35	0.20	10	0.802	8.....	0.45	0.35	0.20	10	0.822
9.....	0.29	0.37	0.34	10	0.772	16.....	0.13	0.67	0.20	11	0.706
10.....	0.29	0.44	0.27	19	0.861	17.....	0.13	0.67	0.20	21	0.820
11.....	0.45	0.21	0.34	28	0.992	18.....	0.45	0.35	0.20	19	0.871
12.....	0.13	0.60	0.27	10	0.700	19.....	0.13	0.53	0.34	20	0.796
13.....	0.13	0.53	0.34	19	0.782	20.....	0.45	0.35	0.20	13	0.794
14.....	0.29	0.51	0.20	10	0.772	21.....	0.29	0.37	0.34	11	0.750
15.....	0.45	0.28	0.27	10	0.818	22.....	0.29	0.44	0.27	11	0.818
						23.....	0.45	0.21	0.34	19	0.874
						24.....	0.13	0.60	0.27	14	0.717
						25.....	0.45	0.21	0.34	12	0.838
						26.....	0.29	0.44	0.27	18	0.840

≤ 28 μm lest the coating is likely to chip along the cut edges.

These requirements led us to select for our observation domain Q, the parallelepiped defined by the following boundaries:

$$\begin{aligned} 0.13 \leq X_1 \leq 0.45 & \quad , \quad 0.21 \leq X_2 \leq 0.67 \\ 0.20 \leq X_3 \leq 0.34 & \quad , \quad 10 \mu\text{m} \leq X_4 \leq 28 \mu\text{m} \end{aligned} \quad (8)$$

Experimental Design and Observation

The treatment thus far is applicable to modeling any coating property. Since we must limit our discussion to a reasonable length, we will, from here onward, describe only the modeling of opacity. It should suffice to illustrate the procedure. Other coating properties can be modeled in a similar manner.

Our experience shows that, within the domain Q, opacity may be described by a smooth function of the X_j's (j = 1,2,3,4). Such a function is differentiable and may therefore be represented by an infinite series (e.g., Taylor series) in the X_j's. Since we can only make a finite number of experimental observations, we attempt to approximate the opacity with a truncated series, i.e., a polynomial. Specifically, for our model in equation (1), we choose

$$f^t = (1, X_1, X_2, X_3, X_4, X_1^2, X_2^2, X_3^2, X_4^2, X_1X_2, X_1X_3, X_1X_4, X_2X_3, X_2X_4, X_3X_4) \quad (9)$$

The set of parameters to be estimated is

$$b = (b_0, b_1, \dots, b_{14})^t \quad (10)$$

Thus, this model predicts, at any given point u_i in the formulation space, a response (which, is the opacity)

$$R_i = b_0 + b_1X_1 + b_2X_2 + b_3X_3 + b_4X_4 + b_5X_1^2 + b_6X_2^2 + b_7X_3^2 + b_8X_4^2 + b_9X_1X_2 + b_{10}X_1X_3 + b_{11}X_1X_4 + b_{12}X_2X_3 + b_{13}X_2X_4 + b_{14}X_3X_4 \quad (11)$$

A D-optimal experimental design was generated with the computer program ECHIP which uses the Wynn computation algorithm. The design consists of fifteen distinct points (numbered 1 through 15) chosen from within the

observation domain Q. The first eight of these fifteen observations were replicated and additional observations were made at eleven checkpoints (numbered 16 through 26). Results from these points are needed to assess the validity of the model obtained from regression. These design points, replicates, and checkpoints are listed in Table 2. These points may be represented pictorially. The fifteen distinct design points are shown in Figures 2a and 2b.

Coating mixtures with compositions listed in Table 2 were prepared. Coating opacity was observed as follows:

- (1) The coating was applied onto one side of the intended substrate (a transparent film) to the desired thickness.
- (2) The coated film was placed on the white background of a standard panel so that the uncoated side of the film was in contact with the panel. The colorimetric density Dy (to be defined in the following) was measured

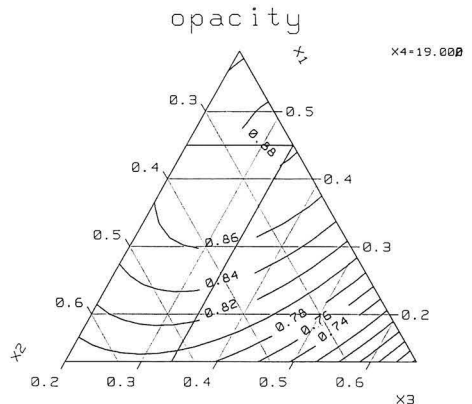


Figure 4—Contour map representation of predicted opacity for 19 μm thick coating

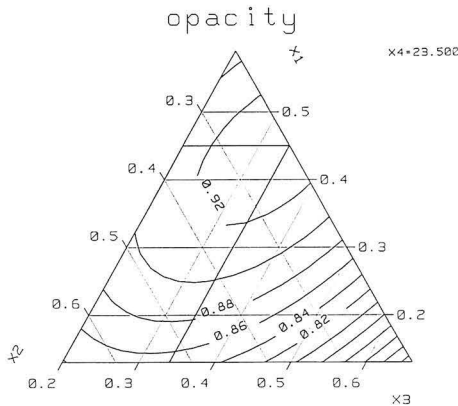


Figure 5—Contour map representation of predicted opacity for 23.5 μm thick coating

with a Minolta CR-200 tristimulus color analyzer whose light source is a Xenon arc lamp.

(3) The same coated film was transported onto the black backing of the standard panel and the colorimetric density of the same spot on the coated film was recorded.

(4) Opacity was computed from the relation

$$D_y \text{ (on white background)} \div D_y \text{ (on black background)}$$

The standard black and white panel previously mentioned was purchased from the Leneta Co., of Mahwah, NJ, which designates it "Form 5C-Opacity."

Colorimetric density is defined with the common logarithm

$$D_y = -\log(y/y_0)$$

where y = the lightness factor of the 1931 Commission Internationale de l'Eclairage tristimulus values, expressed as a percentage based on the perfect reflectance of 100%.

y_0 = the lightness factor of the tristimulus values of the light source used; it is set to 93.50 with the reflectance from a standard white calibration plate (CR-A43) supplied by Minolta.

Coating thickness was measured with a Mitutoyo Digimatic micrometer to within $\pm 1 \mu\text{m}$.

The order in which the thirty-four observations were made was, of course, randomized. The results (observed opacities) are listed in the last column in Table 2.

Assessment of Model Validity

Using equation (3) and the observed data at the fifteen distinct design points and eight replicates listed in Table 2, one generates the least squares estimates of the set of parameters b . It is a fact that repeated observations, even at the same point, almost always yield a range of values. This inherent variation in observed data is referred to as experimental noise or error [E_i in equation (1)]. The estimate for each parameter b_k ($k=0,1,\dots,14$) inherits this uncertainty and therefore assumes a range of values

instead of one number with unlimited precision. The opacity model was generated with equation (11), using a mean value for each b_k . The model's prediction at a given point is only the expectation of the values which may be observed at that point. The actual observed data may not exactly equal the model's prediction but are likely to fluctuate around it.

The model's predictions may be represented pictorially. Predicted opacities for coatings of various thicknesses are shown as contour maps in Figures 3 through 6a. The triangle in these diagrams represents only a portion of the triangle in Figure 2b. The contour map in Figure 6a is reproduced in Figure 6b in the form of a three-dimensional drawing to help the reader maintain a sense of perspective. Opacity is represented as a surface (for this reason, it is often called a response surface) in a multi-dimensional formulation space. To be prudent, we only use predictions within the observation domain Q and make no extrapolation to regions beyond.

In order for a model to be meaningful, its predictions must at least qualitatively agree with experimentally observed behavior. If they contradict observed results, the model is questionable and ought to be discarded. In particular, the opacity was observed to show the following trends:

(1) For coatings with the same composition, a thicker coating exhibits higher opacity.

(2) For coatings of the same thickness, the one containing a higher concentration of Pigment 1 exhibits higher opacity.

(3) For a coating of a given thickness, its opacity increases steeply with an increase in Pigment 1 content when the concentration of Pigment 1 is relatively low. When Pigment 1 concentration is relatively high, an increase in Pigment 1 content produces a far smaller increase in opacity.

Table 3—Summary of the Effect and Confidence Level of Each Term in Opacity Model

Term in Opacity Model [(Equation (11))]	Effect	Sigres
b_0	0.9234	—
b_1X_1	0.0718	0.1550
b_2X_2	-0.0866	*
b_3X_3	0.0138	0.0789
b_4X_4	0.1883	***
$b_5X_1^2$	-0.1163	*
$b_6X_2^2$	-0.0534	0.1694
$b_7X_3^2$	-0.0746	0.2746
$b_8X_4^2$	0.0180	*
$b_9X_1X_2$	0.0005	0.0489!
$b_{10}X_1X_3$	0.0780	0.2127
$b_{11}X_1X_4$	-0.0692	***
$b_{12}X_2X_3$	0.0242	0.1313
$b_{13}X_2X_4$	0.0057	0.0370
$b_{14}X_3X_4$	0.0519	0.1085
Residuals standard deviation	= 0.0134	
Replicates standard deviation	= 0.0156	
Raw standard deviation	= 0.0922	
Checkpoints root mean squared	= 0.0189	
Influence	= 0.0827	
Degrees of freedom for error	= 13	

(4) When pigment/binder ratio is relatively low, an increase in pigment concentration increases opacity.

We are pleased to note that the model's predictions, shown pictorially in Figures 3 through 6b, are in agreement.

Our next step is to carry out a quantitative assessment. The results are summarized in Table 3. We begin by considering the average of the differences or residuals between the observed opacities and the model's predictions at the fifteen distinct design points. A common indicator which measures this is the standard deviation which was found to be 0.0134. If one repeats the same calculation for the differences at the eight replicates, a standard deviation of 0.0156 is obtained. The fact that these two numbers are sufficiently small and are comparable to each other indicates the model fits the observed data well at those fifteen points.

As a further evaluation of the model's validity, observations were made at eleven checkpoints (points 16 through 26 listed in Table 2) chosen within the domain Q. The discrepancies between the observed data and the model's predictions were recorded and their root mean squared value was found to be 0.0189. This is sufficiently low and can be ignored in our manufacturing process. This shows that the model provides adequate precision in Q.

The opacity model in equation (11) consists of fifteen terms. The effect of each term listed in Table 3 is the change in the predicted opacity caused by that term if the variables X_1 , X_2 , X_3 , and X_4 were allowed to vary through their full ranges in the observation domain Q. For example, the term b_1X_1 causes a net increase of 0.0718, while the term b_2X_2 causes a net decrease of 0.0866 in the predicted opacity if X_1 were to increase from 0.13 to 0.45 and X_2 from 0.21 to 0.67. Clearly, the effect of each term is directly determined by the estimated value for each b_k . Since each b_k was estimated with observed data, it carries uncertainty. We must face the question: Could it be possible that the true effect of each term is zero (i.e., no effect on opacity), and what is obtained in Table 3 is the mere result of noise (i.e., fluctuation) inherent in our observations?

We estimate the probability or likelihood of seeing each term achieve its listed effect through pure chance by treating each b_k as a random variable obeying the t distribution. If this likelihood is sufficiently low (specifically, ≤ 0.05), we can be confident that the given term truly contributes the listed effect to the model's prediction. In Table 3, the terms which can, by chance, assume their listed effects with a likelihood of ≤ 0.05 are marked with one asterisk under the Sigres column. Terms which can, by chance, assume their listed effects with a likelihood of ≤ 0.001 are marked with three asterisks under the Sigres column.

We cannot be as confident with the effects estimated for the remaining terms in Table 3. The effects shown for these terms can occur just by chance with likelihoods of well above 0.05. These terms are marked with numbers under the Sigres column. Each number is the minimum effect the indicated term must achieve before one can consider it a true contribution, i.e., when the likelihood of its occurring by pure chance decreases to ≤ 0.05 . Such cases occur frequently in modeling. Their confidence

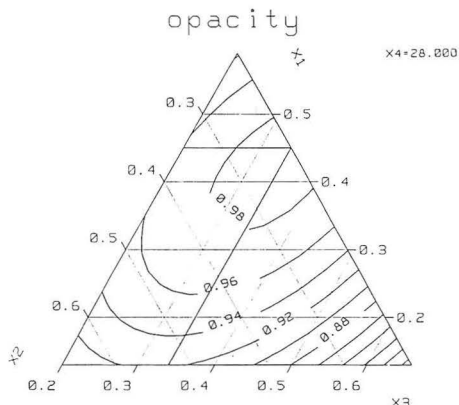


Figure 6a—Contour map representation of predicted opacity for 28 μ m thick coating

levels usually increase if more observations are made. The term $b_9X_1X_2$ is marked with an exclamation under the Sigres column because its effect is so low that it can hardly be distinguished from that of mere noise. One might consider eliminating it from the model.

Since the term b_0 does not change with coating composition, its contribution towards the model remains constant throughout Q. The confidence level of this term was not evaluated.

DISCUSSION

Using the previously mentioned procedure, one can build models for other coating properties deemed important to one's applications. Guided by these models, one

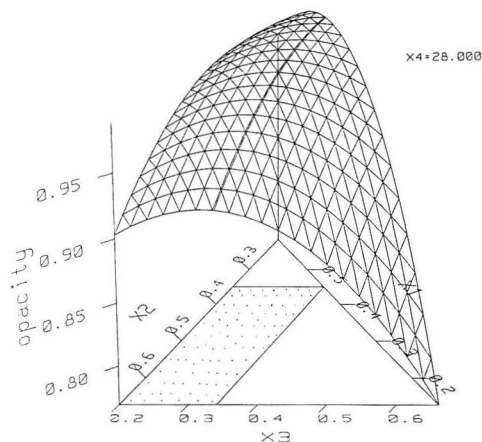


Figure 6b—Same opacity model as in Figure 6a, but drawn in three dimensions. The shaded parallelogram represents the projection of the observation domain Q

can select a region which offers balanced properties. Such a region, if it exists, is the sweet spot—the object of the search.

Valid models of crucial coating properties offer a number of benefits:

(1) They reveal regions in formulation space which yield coatings with desirable properties, and where such properties are reasonably stable with respect to slight variations in coating composition and processing conditions. They offer prescriptions for dependable manufacturing. For example, formulations which fall within the neighborhood of design point 10 in *Table 2* fulfill such requirements and have been prescribed for actual products.

(2) They constitute satisfactory pictures of coating behavior and enable more useful information to be transferred from one generation of formulating personnel to the next. Manufacturers who build such models are rewarded with savings and efficiency in their operations.

(3) In the event new coating performance criteria arise, one refers to these models to determine if the same set of ingredients can possibly yield a coating which fulfills the new requirements. At the very least, the models can help eliminate costly and futile reformulation exercises.

While it may offer such advantages, modeling via optimal design and regression is by no means omnipotent. Indeed, it suffers from limitations which sometimes prove to be fatal. First, one must be aware of the fact that the models are beneficial only when they make reasonably accurate predictions. Often, one's livelihood depends on certain peculiar coating properties for which available methods of observation are unsatisfactory; either they do not offer adequate precision or the variance of repeated observations at the same point is unacceptably large. Modeling such properties is hardly feasible. This situation is rather common and constitutes an almost insurmountable barrier to model-building which would be in much wider use otherwise. Second, we recall the very reason which forces one to resort to modeling: the natural laws governing the coating's behavior are unknown. However, unlike methods such as simplex-lattice designs,⁷ optimal design can proceed only after the form of the model underlying data to be collected is guessed [see equation (1)]. The resulting design is often highly sensitive to the chosen model [see equations (4) and (6)]. This usually constitutes a drawback unless the approximate form of the true law which governs the coating property is known *a priori*. It is in this respect that the scheme of optimal design presents some awkwardness in its concept if not in practice. One can only rely on experience with the chosen ingredients when selecting a model for equation (1). In general, satisfactory results cannot be guaranteed.

We chose a model represented by equations (9) and (11), and estimated the set of parameters \mathbf{b} to fit the observed data. Although the model obtained proves to be satisfactory, we suspect that the true law which governs the opacity is of a considerably different form. The model we built represents only an approximation and claims validity only within the domain \mathbf{Q} .

The process of selecting a suitable observation domain is another aspect which cannot be overemphasized. Mathematics offers little guidance in this area. It is chosen with the help of the formulator's knowledge of the selected ingredients. Indeed, the formulator's experience and intuitive feel are indispensable. Only when they are fully exploited can optimal designs be effective in building models. Optimal designs can by no means replace the experienced coating formulator. Rather, they serve as useful tools which can enhance the latter's practice.

SUMMARY

A general method which uses D-optimal design and regression to help formulate conventional printable coatings from a chosen set of ingredients has been proposed. The application of this method to the formulation of an actual coating has been described in some detail as an illustration. It is emphasized that, in order for the technique to be effective, it must be guided with the formulator's experience and intuitive feel. Despite some noted limitations, the proposed method proves to be a useful tool under appropriate circumstances and offers many benefits.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

We are grateful to Janice Wensing, who prepared the manuscript, and to Robert Doepke, who drew some of the diagrams. Their skills and expertise were indispensable.

References

- (1) St. John, R.C. and Draper, N.R., "D-Optimality for Regression Designs: A Review," *Technometrics*, Vol. 17, 15-23 (1975).
- (2) Silvey, S.D., *Optimal Design*, Chapman & Hall, London (1980).
- (3) Steinberg, D.M. and Hunter, W.G., "Experimental Design: Review and Comment," *Technometrics*, Vol. 26, 71-97 (1984).
- (4) Wynn, H.P., "The Sequential Generation of D-Optimum Experimental Designs," *Ann. Math. Stat.*, 41, 1655-1664 (1970).
- (5) ECHIP 5.1 by ECHIP, Inc., 724 Yorklyn Rd., Hockessin, DE 19707.
- (6) Patton, T.C., *Paint Flow and Pigment Dispersion*, 2nd Ed., 172, John Wiley & Sons, New York (1979).
- (7) Extensive discussions of simplex-lattice designs in mixture problems can be found in Cornell, J.A., *Experiments with Mixtures*, 2nd Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York (1990).

Influence of Particle Size Distribution of Zinc Dust in Water-Based, Inorganic, Zinc-Rich Coatings

Ernesto Montes
Ameron Protective Coatings Division*

New VOC regulations have brought renewed interest in water-based inorganic zinc silicate coatings. Selecting zinc dust solely from the various possible "average diameter" compositions may not always yield the desired results.

At the lower micron particle size range, surface area increases can have a tremendous influence on product application characteristics. Specific area becomes an important parameter. The fine fraction of any normal distribution of particle size is the predominant factor in the rheological properties of the mixed material.

INTRODUCTION

Using water in inorganic zinc silicates coatings offers several advantages, such as no volatile organic compounds (VOC), nonflammability, nontoxicity (relative to solvents), and lack of odor. High market demand for the low emissions of organic solvents and the nonflammable properties of water makes water-based zinc silicate a preferable choice for the industry.

However, water has the following limitations: relatively poor wetting, poor flow, sensitivity to high humidity, and slow rate of evaporation.

The poor wetting of water-based silicate binders requires careful selection of zinc dust in order to achieve proper flow application characteristics. The drying and cure rates after application are dependent on environment, temperature, and relative humidity.

Presented at the Water-Borne & Higher-Solids, and Powder Coatings Symposium, February 26-28, 1992, New Orleans, LA.

*201 N. Berry St., Brea, CA 92622-1020

Table 1—Liquid Potassium Silicate

%K ₂ O Wt %	%SiO ₂ Wt %	SiO ₂ /K ₂ O Wt %	Viscosity
8.30	20.8	2.50	40 cps
9.05	19.9	2.20	7 cps
12.50	26.3	2.10	1060 cps

Binders Used in Water-Based Inorganic Zinc Silicate

There are two types of silicate binders used in these coatings: those that are in solution and those that are colloidal dispersions. The state of these binders and/or combination of them will affect the application properties and zinc dust selection. While potassium and sodium silicate are the most common solution binders, both silica and lithium are available as colloidal dispersions.

Tables 1 and 2 show the potassium and sodium silicate most commonly used. Typical colloidal silica are shown in Table 3.

Alkali/silica ratios define certain characteristics of the binders, including: stability, viscosity, and insolubility.

Solubility of the binder is determined by the level of silica. The higher the ratio of silica/alkali, the less soluble the

Table 2—Liquid Sodium Silicate

%Na ₂ O Wt %	%SiO ₂ Wt %	SiO ₂ /Na ₂ O Wt %	Viscosity
6.7	25.3	3.75	220 cps
8.9	28.7	3.22	180 cps
9.1	29.5	3.22	400 cps
11.0	31.7	2.98	960 cps
13.8	33.2	2.40	2100 cps

Table 3—Typical Colloidal Silica

Mean Particle Size (microns)	Conc Wt %	Specific Surface	Viscosity
4	15.0	750 m ² /g	18 cps
5	14.5	600 m ² /g	5 cps
13	30.0	230 m ² /g	4 cps
20	50.0	150 m ² /g	40 cps
20	34.0	150 m ² /g	10 cps

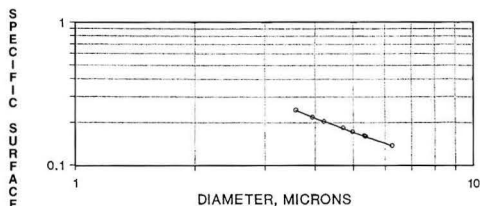


Figure 1—Particle size vs specific surface. Series 1: —○—. Different samples of zinc dust

Table 4—Average Molecular Weight Potassium Silicate at Different Ratio

SiO ₂ /K ₂ O Wt %	Wt Average Molecular Wt in Solution
1.00	56
1.75	115
2.50	295
2.80	304
3.31	495
3.62	628
3.97	848

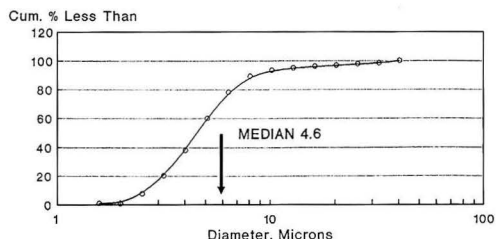


Figure 2—Zinc dust sample No. 6. Superfine dust. Series 6: —○—. Median: 4.6 µm; specific surface: 0.254 m²/g

Table 5—Typical Properties of Zinc Dust

	Regular	Fine	Superfine
Median diameter µm	8.0	5.0	4.0
% Smaller than 10 µm	65.0	95.0	99.0
Surface area, m ² /g	0.1	0.16	0.2
Apparent density g/cm ³	3.038	2.398	2.196
% Under 44 µm	98.0	99.0	100.0

Table 6—Most Common Diameter

d = Diameter, mean class, micron; n=Frequency

$$\text{Length mean} = \frac{\sum nd^2}{\sum nd}$$

$$\text{Surface mean} = \frac{\sum nd^3}{\sum nd^2}$$

$$\text{Volume, weight mean} = \frac{\sum nd^4}{\sum nd^3}$$

$$\text{Surface diameter} = \sqrt{\frac{\sum nd^2}{\sum n}}$$

$$\text{Volume diameter} = 3\sqrt{\frac{\sum nd^3}{\sum n}}$$

Table 7—Specific Surface of Zinc Dust at Different Surface Mean Diameter

Zinc Dust	Diameter	Specific Surface m ² /g	Type
1	6.24	0.1373	STD ^a
2	5.35	0.1601	STD
3	5.31	0.1615	STD
4	4.96	0.1720	F
5	4.69	0.1839	F
6	3.92	0.210	SF
7	4.2	0.204	SF
8	3.57	0.240	SF

(a) STD = Standard, F = fine, and SF = superfine.

Table 8—Application Test

Sample No.	Specific Surface	Viscosity CPS	Results
4	0.172	150	Erratic flow, sagging
5	0.1839	160	Sagging
6	0.219	270	Good application
7	0.204	240	Good, smooth surface

ERNESTO MONTES has been employed at Ameron Protective Coatings Division in Brea, CA for more than 18 years. He started in the inorganic area, in the development of inorganic zinc-rich coatings, and is currently acting as Product Evaluation Manager. He worked for three years at Rohm and Haas Company in Spain after leaving his native Cuba. Mr. Montes has a degree in Chemical Engineering.

silicate becomes. When the silica content of sodium silicate is increased above a certain level, the blend becomes unstable. As the silica level is increased, potassium silicate becomes viscous and more difficult to handle.

With the increased ratio of silica content, the average molecular weight of potassium silicate increases, as shown in Table 4.

The silica/alkali ratio can be increased by incorporating colloidal silicate into the solution. Silica in the colloidal state can be used in conjunction with alkali-silicate, thus bringing some special characteristics to the binder. Colloidal silica is translucent in appearance and has highly swollen particles. Alkali silicates are monomeric, while colloidal silicates are polymeric aggregates. The colloidal dispersion yields higher application solids.

Zinc Dust

The commercial grade of zinc dust consists of particles under 44 μm. The median particle size diameter in microns is the industrial standard used to characterize zinc dust. Zinc dust is classified as standard, fine, very fine or superfine.

The typical properties of zinc dust are given in Table 5.¹ However, selecting a zinc dust from these parameters is simply not enough when trying to obtain good spray application properties. Other factors, such as the fraction of fines, must be considered when selecting zinc dust.

Average Diameter

The average diameter for any size distribution can be calculated. Many possible average diameters can be obtained, including number diameter, length diameter, etc. The most common are shown in Table 6.

For a selected mean diameter, a number of different size distributions can be applied. It then becomes possible to have different application properties for different samples with the same mean diameter.

EXPERIMENTAL

As the particles become smaller, surface area increases, and this is particularly noticeable in the lower micron range. With the particle size distribution or percentage by weight, or the number of each different size fraction within a zinc dust sample, any mean value can be calculated.² The type of mean value employed depends on which property of the whole mass is found to be of interest. For example, in different samples of zinc dust³ whose surface mean diameter were selected, the corresponding specific area was calculated by considering the particle to be spherical and its density to be 7.1 g/cc, as shown in Table 7. When the particle diameter versus specific surface is plotted on log-log paper, a straight

Table 9—Surface Below and Above the Median (%)

Sample No.	Median (Microns)	% Surface (< Median)	% Surface (> Median)
4	5.8	75.7	24.8
5	5.7	78.4	21.6
6	4.6	86.7	13.3

Table 10—Particle Size Distribution and Data Sheet for SSD

Mean, Class Size, d	Frequency, n	d ² n	d ³ n
2.00	3129.00	12516.0	25032.0
2.52	3027.1	19223.3	48442.7
3.17	2230.0	22409.1	71036.7
4.00	1417.8	22684.8	90739.2
5.04	567.6	14417.9	72666.5
6.35	178.2	7185.5	45627.7
8.00	34.3	2195.2	17561.6
10.08	6.8	690.9	3687.1
12.70	1.8	290.3	3687.1
16.0	1.2	307.2	4915.2
20.2	0.4	163.2	3296.9
25.4	0.1	64.5	1638.7
32.0	0.3	307.2	9830.4
Totals	10,594.5	102,455.2	401,439.3

line is obtained⁴ (see Figure 1). This is a very useful correlation when considering zinc dust to be selected.

Influence of the Fraction of “Fines”

Samples No. 4-7 in Table 7, which are classified as fine and superfine, were tested in a typical water-based product.³ The results of the application are shown in Table 8.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Zinc dust with a specific surface lower than 0.2 m²/g is not acceptable. Those with specific surfaces greater than 0.2 m²/g perform very well. The contribution of the fine portion can be seen by calculating the fraction of the total surface below and above the median particle size, as in Table 9.

The samples in which the higher percentage of the surface (86.7%) is made up of particles less than the median size work very well. The fraction of fines in the dust is the most influential part of the rheological properties of the mix.

Certain applications require a limitation of the fine fraction in order to avoid increased viscosity. Limitation of the coarser parts will be necessary in certain cases where a higher viscosity is needed. A practical way to establish the required limits of zinc dust is through the use of ASTM Method D 1366.⁵ For example, from Table 10 and from the cumulative size distribution of sample No. 6 (Figure 2), the following parameters can be defined per ASTM D 1366-85.⁵

Specific Surface Diameter

$$SSD = \frac{d' n}{d' n} = 3.92$$

Dispersion Parameter

$$DP = \frac{d \text{ at } 75\% - d \text{ at } 25\%}{SSD} \times 100 = 66$$

Coarseness Parameter

$$CP = 32$$

Where:

SSD = Diameter of the sphere having the specific surface characteristics of the zinc dust.

E. MONTES

- DP = The ratio of the micrometer size within which 50% of the pigment lies, to the specific surface diameter.
- CP = Diameter below which 99.5% of the pigments fall.
- d = Mean class size in microns.
- n = Frequency.

SUMMARY

By plotting on a log-log scale particle diameter versus specific surface, a very useful correlation for the appropriate selection of zinc dust is obtained.

Depending on the viscosity desired, certain applications require a limitation of the fine fraction; others require limitations on the coarse fraction of the dust.

A reliable way to characterize the zinc dust is through the use of ASTM D 1366-85.

References

- (1) Hafford, B.C., Pepper, W.E., and Lloyd, T.B., *Zinc Dust and Zinc Powder: Their Production, Properties, and Applications*, The New Jersey Zinc Co., Palmerton, PA, Published by International Lead Zinc Research Organization, Inc., New York.
- (2) Dallavale, J.M., *Micromerits*, Second Edition, Pitman Publishing Corp., p 43-50, 1948.
- (3) Technical Report RP-822, Ameron PCD Division, Brea, CA, 1979.
- (4) Brown, C.G. and Associates, *Unit Operation*, John Wiley & Sons, New York, p 21, 1950.
- (5) "Reporting Particle Size of Pigments," ASTM D 1366-85, Vol. 06.02, p 245-236, 1989.

Journal of Coatings Technology
Reader Service Card
February 1994 Issue

Circle the numbers of the items you would like more information on, and mail it—postage paid!

Your Company

(Check One Block)

- AA Manufacturers of Paints, Varnishes, Lacquers, Printing Inks, Sealants, Adhesives
- BB Manufacturers of Raw Materials
- CC Manufacturers of Equipment and Containers
- DD Sales Agents for Raw Materials and Equipment
- EE Government Agency
- FF Research/Testing/Consulting
- GG Educational Institution/Library
- HH Paint Consumer
- JJ Other

Your Position

(Check One Block)

- KK Management/Adm.
- LL Mfg. & Engineering
- MM Quality Control
- NN Research & Development
- PP Technical Sales Service
- QQ Sales & Marketing
- RR Consultant
- SS Educator/Student/Librarian
- TT Other

001	021	041	061	081	101	121	141	161	181	201	221	241	261	281
002	022	042	062	082	102	122	142	162	182	202	222	242	262	282
003	023	043	063	083	103	123	143	163	183	203	223	243	263	283
004	024	044	064	084	104	124	144	164	184	204	224	244	264	284
005	025	045	065	085	105	125	145	165	185	205	225	245	265	285
006	026	046	066	086	106	126	146	166	186	206	226	246	266	286
007	027	047	067	087	107	127	147	167	187	207	227	247	267	287
008	028	048	068	088	108	128	148	168	188	208	228	248	268	288
009	029	049	069	089	109	129	149	169	189	209	229	249	269	289
010	030	050	070	090	110	130	150	170	190	210	230	250	270	290
011	031	051	071	091	111	131	151	171	191	211	231	251	271	291
012	032	052	072	092	112	132	152	172	192	212	232	252	272	292
013	033	053	073	093	113	133	153	173	193	213	233	253	273	293
014	034	054	074	094	114	134	154	174	194	214	234	254	274	294
015	035	055	075	095	115	135	155	175	195	215	235	255	275	295
016	036	056	076	096	116	136	156	176	196	216	236	256	276	296
017	037	057	077	097	117	137	157	177	197	217	237	257	277	297
018	038	058	078	098	118	138	158	178	198	218	238	258	278	298
019	039	059	079	099	119	139	159	179	199	219	239	259	279	299
020	040	060	080	100	120	140	160	180	200	220	240	260	280	300

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Phone _____ FAX _____

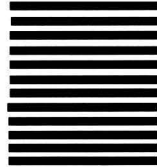


NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 12522 CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



Journal of Coatings Technology
Reader Service Center
650 S. Clark St.
Chicago, IL 60605-9960



Society Meetings

CDIC APR.

"Waterborne Resins"

The Nominating Committee slate of nominees for Society officers positions for 1993-94 was disclosed as follows: President—Paul R. Guevin Jr., of P.R. Guevin Associates; Vice President—Alan L. Machek, of Dow Corning Corporation; Secretary—John C. Avery, of Cinteck Industrial Coatings, Inc., and Kenneth Pendleton, of K.A. Pendleton Company, Inc; and Treasurer—Sherrill Henegar, of Reilly Industries, and William Jelf, of Akzo Coatings, Inc.

It was announced that Joseph Reckers, retired from Perry & Derrick Company, Inc., had been elected to Society Honorary Membership.

Federation Honorary Member Lewis P. Larson introduced Paul E. Thalen, of Cinteck Industrial Coatings, as the winner of the 1992-93 Lewis Larson scholarship. Mr. Thalen will use the scholarship to attend a mini-course at the University of Missouri-Rolla, in Rolla, MO.

The meeting's technical speaker was Rich Johnson, of Cargill, Inc. The Northwestern Society member discussed "NEW DEVELOPMENTS IN WATERBORNE RESINS."

The speaker covered new developments in waterborne coatings, including: present government legislation, the driving force behind new developments, trends in the industry, waterborne resins for air-dry and baked coatings, waterborne dispersion resins, and thermoset acrylic waterborne resins.

Mr. Johnson pointed out that government legislation is either "toxicological" or "ecological." It was stated that Title I is ecologically oriented, particularly with reference to VOC measurement. Title III contains a list of 189 hazardous air pollutants which the government would like to reduce. According to the speaker, only MEK, MIBK, toluene, and xylene pertain to the paint and coatings industry. In addition, Title V refers to chlorinated solvents.

Mr. Johnson said that waterborne resins are expected to increase by four percent over the next two years. He indicated that low-solids, solvent-borne coatings should decrease by three to four percent. However, growth is expected in high-solids, two-component, radiation cure, and powder coatings.

The survey determined that the obstacles which may have the largest impact on the industry are: lack of compliance with EPA; reluctance to change; how to change; and cost.

Mr. Johnson also discussed ways to improve low VOC formulations in order to overcome some of the drawbacks currently encountered.

Q. Do you have any reading on changes in the EPA guideline which will affect high-solids coatings?

A. The law is going to get tougher. VOC limits will get lower and lower. High-solids and waterborne products won't go away. NAD are being used on the West Coast. We offer 340 g/L chain-stopped alkyds. There's a lot of technology coming, but it will get tougher to meet requirements.

Q. How do you control hydrolysis?

A. Get rid of the ester linkages! I don't think you can. The worst thing is to have solvents with terminal hydroxyl groups. You have transesterification going on also. We have extended shelf life from 3-6 months to 12-18 months, but the clock is always ticking.

PAUL R. GUEVIN JR., Acting Secretary

CHICAGO APR.

"Waterborne Industrial Coatings"

It was announced that the following members have been elected as Society officers for 1993-94: President—Gregory M. McWright, of ANGUS Chemical Company; Vice President—Natu C. Patel, of Ace Hardware Corporation, Paint Division; Secretary—C. David Stromberg, of Standard T Chemical; Treasurer—Marcella G. Nichols, of DSM-Desotech, Inc.; and Associate Representative—Alison Azar, of Seegott, Inc.

Evans Angelos, of Omya, Inc., will continue to serve as the Society Representative to the FSCT's Board of Directors.

Ronald K. Litton, of Eastman Chemical Company, presented a technical talk on "COALESCING AID SELECTION FOR WATERBORNE INDUSTRIAL EMULSION COATINGS."

Mr. Litton said that air quality regulations are continuing to drive the paint industry towards more environmentally acceptable coatings. Mr. Litton explained that recently coatings formulators have focused on developing waterborne emulsion coatings for OEM/industrial applications. The emulsions designed for these markets have higher glass transition temperatures than emulsions used in architectural coatings. Thus, these emulsions with higher T_g require higher levels of coalescing aid to achieve good

film formation. What this entails is that the coalescing aid efficiency with a given emulsion system is very important, from both an ecological (lower VOC) and economic viewpoint.

In conclusion, Mr. Litton examined the key factors in choosing a coalescing aid for waterborne industrial, emulsion coatings.

CLIFFORD O. SCHWANN, Publicity

CLEVELAND MAR.

"Formulating Colors"

FSCT Secretary-Treasurer Joseph P. Walton, of Jamestown Paint Company, addressed the membership and spoke on many various topics regarding the Federation.

Mr. Walton discussed the importance of generating interest in the coatings industry among young people, which can be accomplished through local scholarships, career nights, and local science fairs.

He spoke about the FSCT seminar, "The Influence of Substrates and Application Methods/Techniques on Coatings Performance," scheduled for presentation during this year's Spring Week, and the theme of the 1993 Annual Meeting technical program, "Today's Competitive Coatings: Lean, Mean and Green."

Mr. Walton also reviewed the goals of the Coatings Industry Education Fund, and the Coatings Industry Honor and Remembrance Fund.

In conclusion, he stated that it is important for the industry to educate the people who develop legislation, because we will have to live with the laws for many years.



Constituent Society Meetings and Secretaries

BALTIMORE (Third Thursday—Martins West, Baltimore, MD). HELENE J. RANFONE, Duron, Inc., 10460 Tucker St., Beltsville, MD 20705.

BIRMINGHAM (First Thursday—Strathallan Hotel, Birmingham, England). D.C. MORRIS, PPG Industries (UK) Ltd., P.O. Box 359, Birmingham, B16 0AD, England.

CDIC (Second Monday—Location alternates between Columbus, Cincinnati, Dayton, and Indianapolis). JEFFERY I. BUCHMAN, Akzo Coatings, Inc., P.O. Box 147, Columbus, OH 43216-0147.

CHICAGO (First Monday—Sharko's Restaurant, Villa Park, IL). NATU C. PATEL, Ace Hardware Corp., Paint Div., 21901 S. Central Ave., Matteson, IL 60443.

CLEVELAND (Third Tuesday—Brown Derby, Independence, OH in Nov., Mar., and Apr.; Cleveland Hilton, Cleveland, OH, in Feb.; Landerhaven, Mayfield Heights, OH, in May). CONSTANCE F. WILLIAMS, The Glidden Co., 801 Canterbury Rd., Westlake, OH 44145.

DALLAS (Thursday following second Wednesday—Holiday Inn Crowne Plaza, Dallas, TX). BENNY PUCKETT, Kelly-Moore Paint Co., Inc., 301 W. Hurst Blvd., Hurst, TX 76053.

DETROIT (Second Tuesday—meeting sites vary). JANE ALLEN, Reichhold Chemicals, Inc., 814 Commerce Dr., Oakbrook, IL 60521.

GOLDEN GATE (Monday before third Wednesday—alternates between Francesco's in Oakland, CA, and Holiday Inn in S. San Francisco). RICHARD COOPER, Synergistic Performance Corp., 5801 Christie Ave., #590, Emeryville, CA 94608.

HOUSTON (Second Wednesday—Hobby Airport Hilton, Houston, TX). TOM FITZGERALD, Monarch Paint Co., P.O. Box 55604, Houston, TX 77255.

KANSAS CITY (Second Thursday—Cascone's Restaurant, Kansas City, MO). LAWRENCE J. MURPHY, Tnemec Co. Inc., 123 W. 23rd Ave., N. Kansas City, MO 64116.

LOS ANGELES (Second Wednesday—Steven's Steakhouse, Commerce, CA). JOHN C. KULNANE, Ameritone Paint Corp., 18414 S. Santa Fe Ave., P.O. Box 190, Long Beach, CA 90801.

LOUISVILLE (Third Wednesday—Executive West Motor Hotel, Louisville, KY). WILLIAM LEIGHTNER, C.L. McGuire & Co., 8134 Newlgrange Rd., Louisville, KY 40222.

MEXICO (Every fifteen days—Gabriel Mancera, Mexico City, Mexico). SERGIO ROJAS, Pinturas International, S.A. De C.V., Ganaderos 234, Col. Granjas Esmeralda, 09810 Mexico, D.F., Mexico.

MONTREAL (First Wednesday—Le Bifithèque Steakhouse, Ville St. Laurent, Quebec). ESTHER ROULEAU MCCARTHY, Stochem Inc., 1455 32nd Ave., Lachine, Que. H8T 3J1, Canada.

NEW ENGLAND (Third Thursday—Sheraton Lexington Hotel, Lexington, MA, and other locations in Massachusetts and Rhode Island). CHARLES SHEARER, ICI Resins US, 730 Main St., Wilmington, MA 01887.

NEW YORK (Second Tuesday—Landmark II, East Rutherford, NJ). GEORGE M. AMRICH JR., Benjamin Moore & Co., 134 Lister Ave., Newark, NJ 07105.

NORTHWESTERN (Jax Cafe, Minneapolis, MN). MICHAEL GRIVNA, Hirshfield's Paint Mfg., Inc., 4450 Lyndale Ave., N., Minneapolis, MN 55412.

PACIFIC NORTHWEST (PORTLAND SECTION—Third Tuesday; PUGET SOUND SECTION—Third Wednesday; VANCOUVER SECTION—Third Thursday). JOHN WESTENDORF, Lipscomb Chemical Northwest, 2627 NW Nicolai, Portland, OR 97210.

PHILADELPHIA (Second Thursday—Williamson's Restaurant, GSB Bldg., Bala Cynwyd, PA). ROBERT D. THOMAS, M.A. Bruder & Sons, Inc., 52nd & Grays Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19143.

PIEDMONT (Third Wednesday—Ramada Inn Airport, Greensboro, NC). DALE BAKER, Kohl Marketing, Inc., 3859 Battleground Ave., Ste. 203, Greensboro, NC 27410.

PITTSBURGH (Second Monday—Montemurro's Restaurant, Sharpsburg, PA). MARK A. HARLEY JR., PPG Industries, Inc., 4325 Rosanna Dr., P.O. Box 9, Allison Park, PA 15101.

ROCKY MOUNTAIN (Monday following first Wednesday—Zangs Brewery, Denver, CO). CHRISTINE LESCAMELA, Luzenac America, Inc., 8985 E. Nichols Ave., Englewood CO 80112.

ST. LOUIS (Third Tuesday—Salad Bowl Cafeteria, St. Louis, MO). CHUCK REITTER, American Paint Journal Co., 2911 Washington Ave., St. Louis, MO 63103.

SOUTHERN (GULF COAST SECTION—third Thursday; CENTRAL FLORIDA SECTION—third Thursday after first Monday; ATLANTA SECTION—third Thursday; MEMPHIS SECTION—bi-monthly on second Tuesday; and MIAMI SECTION—Tuesday prior to Central Florida Section). JEFF SHUBERT, Shubert Paints, Inc., 2157 Mountain Industrial Blvd., Tucker, GA 30084.

TORONTO (Second Monday—Cambridge Motor Hotel, Toronto). BOB C. NG, Hoechst Canada Inc., 100 Tempo Ave., Willowdale, Ont. M2H 2N8, Canada.

WESTERN NEW YORK (Third Tuesday—meeting sites vary). MARKO MARKOFF, 182 Farmingdale Rd., Cheektowaga, NY 14225.

The meeting's technical program focused on a talk by Baltimore Society member James M. Delaney, of CIBA-GEIGY Corporation. Mr. Delaney's topic was "FORMULATING COLORS WITH LEAD-FREE PIGMENTS."

The speaker provided an overview of the pigment options available to formulators of organic pigments. He stated that formulators have to look at replacing lead or heavy metal pigments as part of new technology. However, he said that replacing lead or a heavy metal pigment with an organic pigment can not be accomplished for the same price, opacity, or durability.

Mr. Delaney discussed the properties of chrome pigments, highlighting both the positive and negatives factors. Manufacturing problems also were reviewed.

The different categories of organic pigments, including some of the options and benefits, were explained.

In conclusion, Mr. Delaney stressed that formulators must work with the pigment supplier because it will take a lot of work testing the pigments in water-based and high-solids systems. He stated that formulators will help customers by switching to organic pigments, and also waste disposal and industrial hygiene.

Q. There are certain pigments that when mixed together do not appear compatible. Why does this happen?

A. The only pigments that this may occur with are the metallized azo pigments in water-based systems where the amino would attack the other metal salt.

Q. You stated there are cubical and spherical pigment structures that are preferred over the needle structure. Why?

A. Needles tend to clump together forming a fiber type network, and this fiber type rheology is not good if you want Newtonian structure. Needles tend to interact and block flow while the spheres will roll around like ball bearings.

CONSTANCE F. WILLIAMS, Secretary

LOS ANGELES APR.

Bosses' Night

A moment of silence was observed in memory of Robert W. Waltman, of Cal Western Paints Corporation, who died recently. Mr. Waltman is credited with establishing Cal Western Paints.

Environmental Committee Chairman Dave Muggée, of E.T. Horn Company, reported on the latest news regarding the paint and coatings industry. Mr. Muggée discussed the Child Lead Poisoning Prevention Act of 1991. He said fees, billed by the state Board of Equalization, were due April 1. The fee was based on total 1991 gallonage of architectural coatings sold in the state of Califor-

nia. Presently, a difference of opinion exists as to what constitutes an architectural coating. Mr. Muggee said the Department of Health Services includes architectural coatings that contain lead or formerly contained lead, including traffic paint.

Also discussed was the proposed new fees for Air Toxic Hot Spots, from \$818 to \$4,366 per facility for plan and report. Risk assessment will cost from \$977 to \$12,206 per facility.

The final item on Mr. Muggee's report was the new OSHA-proposed glycol ether exposure limits

Technical Committee Chairman V.C. "Bud" Jenkins, consultant, announced that the second copy of the *LASCT Graffiti Abatement and Prevention Handbook* is available.

Horst Vlatvsky, of Tego Chemic, presented the meeting's technical talk. His topic was entitled, "THE FOAM STORY."

The speaker characterized foam as the most common paint problem, and compared the theoretical difference between defoaming versus deaerating, and the test that can be conducted to test for air entrapment.

Mr. Vlatvsky discussed craters and pinholes, two problems associated with coatings. He explained how using defoamers or deaerators can help eliminate both microfoam and macrofoam.

The speaker reviewed several theories that have been developed to explain defoaming.

In conclusion, Mr. Vlatvsky stated that foam leads to craters in the film and entrapped air leads to pinholes. Also, the distinction between defoamer and deaerator is vital in solving the foaming problem.

Q. What types of defoamers are better, silicone or nonsilicone?

A. Silicone defoamers are expensive, but less is required and gloss development is better. However, if a lot is required, a nonsilicone defoamer is better.

Q. What is the most effective deaeration technique to ensure accurate filling weights?

A. There is no answer unless for low viscosity liquids.

JOHN C. KULNANE, *Secretary*

LOUISVILLE JAN.

Past-Presidents' Night

The Society Past-Presidents in attendance were recognized as follows: Joseph A. Bauer, retired (1968-69); James A. Hoeck, retired (1970-71); Herb Wilson, retired (1974-75); Paul M. Nilles, of Hy-Klas Paint Company (1975-76); John C. Ballard, of Burgess Pigment Company (1976-77); Nick Lanning, of Progress Paint Company (1977-78); Kirk Menefee, of Hy-Klas Paint

(1980-81); Joyce S. St. Clair, of Kentucky Partners (1985-86); Larry F. Pitchford, of Reynolds Metals Company (1988-89); and Kris J. Grauer, of Ashland Chemical Company (1991-92).

Mr. Hoeck, who had served as the Society Representative to the FSCT's Board of Directors, was recognized and presented a plaque for his long and distinguished service to the Society.

Educational Committee Chairman Paul R. Baukema, of Akzo Coatings, Inc., introduced Charles Adams, of United Catalysts, Inc., the winner of the the Society's 1992 Scholarship Award.

Mr. Adams gave a brief overview of the "Dispersion Technology" course he attended.

WILLIAM LEIGHTNER, *Secretary*

NEW YORK MAR.

Mini Workshop

A moment of silence was observed in memory of Society Honorary Member Elias Singer, who died on January 23. Mr. Singer was the founder of Troy Corporation.

Theodore Young, retired, was nominated for Society Honorary Member. Mr. Young has been a member since 1953, and is a Society Past-President.

The mini workshop featured a total of four technical talks, including: "ADHESION TO CHALKY SUBSTRATES"—Tammy L. Maver, of Rohm and Haas Company; "ANATOMY OF COATINGS"—Society member Donald E. Brody, consultant; "PLANT SAFETY"—Marvin Specht, of Hercules Incorporated; and "WASTE MINIMIZATION"—Kevin Reed, of Orr & Boss.

GEORGE M. AMRICH JR., *Secretary*

NORTHWESTERN MAR.

22nd Annual Symposium

Four technical presentations were geared toward the theme of this year's symposium "WATERBORNE COATINGS FOR THE 90S."

The first speaker was Society member Rich Johnson, of Cargill, Inc., who discussed, "RESINS FOR WATERBORNE COATINGS."

The speaker reviewed some of the new developments in resins for waterborne coatings. He explained how environmental regulations are the driving force behind much of the new technology, specifically the Clean Air Act of 1990.

Mr. Johnson said Title I of the act is concerned with low ozone levels, and limits VOCs in architectural coatings. Title III focuses on toxic chemicals and contains a list of 190 Hazardous Air Pollutants. Accord-

ing to the speaker, this list will be finalized in 1994, with enforcement beginning in 1996 or 1997.

It was noted that some majors producers are participating in the EPA's 33/50 Project, a voluntary program whereby the usage of 17 chemicals is to be reduced 33% by the end of 1993, and 50% by the end of 1996.

The speaker stated that the leading growth areas for compliant coatings includes high-solids and water-reducible systems.

In conclusion, Mr. Johnson said that most coatings manufacturers are preparing now for future legislation. He stated that waterborne technology is available today for compliance with future needs. Also, dispersions are being developed for the future.

Philadelphia Society member L. Joseph Junker, of ARCO Chemical Company, gave a talk on, "PNB/COSOLVENTS APPLICATIONS IN WATERBORNE COATINGS."

Discussed were the issues leading toward the use of propylene-based glycol ethers, including: toxicity, environmental concerns, and the Clean Air Act of 1990.

The speaker said that propylene glycol ethers are not on the Clean Air Act Hazardous Air Pollutant list, or the Superfund (CERCLA), RCRA, or the California Safe Drinking Water Act lists.

"FORMULATING WATERBORNE COATINGS, A FORMULATING GUIDE FOR THE 90S," was presented by Chicago Society member Henry A. Solle, of Union Carbide Corporation.

Reviewed were the new requirements facing the formulator: toxicity, VOC reduction, higher scrub resistance, higher gloss, better flow and leveling, film build, and maintaining or lowering costs.

Mr. Solle discussed the tools which are available to the formulator for coping with the environmental demands, including: titanium dioxide; plastic pigments, extenders, biocides, and dispersants; associative thickeners; and new colorant lines.

In conclusion, the speaker stated that the general guidelines for formulation begin with "keep it simple."

The symposium concluded with a presentation by Steve Kish, of Graco, Inc. His talk was entitled, "APPLICATION/EQUIPMENT FOR WATERBORNE COATINGS."

The speaker discussed the many equipment concerns since the change to waterborne coatings systems. Some areas of concern that the speaker reviewed included: corrosion susceptibility, viscosity, shear sensitivity, agglomeration, skinning, aeration, fluid velocity, and temperature control.

MICHAEL GRIVNA *Secretary*

Circle the designated Reader Service Number for the latest product, equipment, and services information available to the paint and coating industry today.

Elections

CDIC

Active

Montjoy, Tony L.—Yenkin-Majestic Paint Corp., Columbus, OH.

CHICAGO

Active

Ahluwalia, Diljit S.—Alfa Manufacturing Industries, Inc., Skokie, IL.
Baird, James Walter—USG Corp., Libertyville, IL.
Benson, Robert L.—Stuart Industrial, Chicago, IL.
Foster, John C.—Nicoat Inc., Chicago.
Glanz, Matthew A.—Iowa Paint Mfg. Co., Des Moines, IA.
Harrington, Terry R.—Seymour of Sycamore, Sycamore, IL.
Karavida, Michael S.—Premier Coatings, Elk Grove Village, IL.
Lawrence, James A.—Superior Graphite Co., Chicago.
Middlebrooks, Charles H.—Grundy Industries, Inc., Joliet, IL.
Patel, Ken—Blockson & Co., Michigan City, IN.
Potter, Gary L.—H.B. Fuller Co., Tinley Park, IL.
Rasmussen, William A.—Morton International, Lansing, IL.
Rebel, Bill—Construction Tech. Lab., Inc., Skokie.
Seffrood, Paul J.—Finishes Unlimited, Sugar Grove, IL.
Slama, Francis J.—Finishes Unlimited, Sugar Grove.
Smith, Stephen M.—Seymour of Sycamore, Sycamore, IL.
Stapp, Stephen E.—Moline Paint Manufacturing Co., Moline, IL.
West, Gerald L.—Ace Hardware Paint Div., Matteson, IL.
Woodhouse, Brian M.—Morton International, Lansing.

Associate

Beagle, John L.—Einhorn Associates, Milwaukee, WI.
Chidley, Roland H.—The Chidley & Peto Co., Arlington Hts., IL.
Einhorn, Stephen—Einhorn Associates, Milwaukee.
Frankovich, John M.—Degussa Corp., Arlington Hts.

CLEVELAND

Associate

Daugherty, Jon M.—Zinc Corp. of America, Copley, OH.

Educator/Student

Kim, Yeong-An—Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland Heights, OH.

NEW YORK

Active

Sheerin, Robert J.—Benjamin Moore & Co., Newark, NJ.
Spencer, Robert J.—R.J. Spencer Consultants, Inc., Maplewood, NJ.
White, David M.—Cardinal Color Inc., Paterson, NJ.

Associate

Chung, Philip D.—Shamrock Technologies Inc., Newark, NJ.
Falco, John J.—E.W. Kaufmann, Clark, NJ.
Fischer, Robert E.—Verflex-MartinPicard, Wood Ridge, NJ.
Hussey, Edwin J.—D.H. Litter Co., Inc., Elmsford, NY.
Konopka, Anthony P.—Polacryl, Stamford, CT.
Lehmbeck, Richard D.—Coating Technologies International, West Caldwell, NJ.
Ryan, Jane F.—Coating Technologies International, West Caldwell.
Strauss, Michael J.—Amber Inc., Tarrytown, NY.
Weise, Mark K.—Praxair Inc., Tarrytown.
Zeza, Charles A.—Rhône-Poulenc Inc., Cranbury, NJ.

Retired

Jubanowsky, Louis J.—Hilton Head, SC.

NORTHWESTERN

Active

Johnston, Glenn R.—Louis O. Werneke Co., Plymouth, MN.
Pu, Xinyu—North Dakota State University, Fargo, ND.
Yang, Hui—North Dakota State University, Fargo.

Educator/Student

PACIFIC NORTHWEST

Active

Chinn, Robert A.—Imperial Paint Co., Portland, OR.
Yip, Winnie—Flecto Coatings Ltd., Richmond, B.C.

Associate

Chilpala, Robert F.—Clark Schwebel Distributors, Seattle, WA.
Geerstgens, William W.—The CP Hall Co., Vancouver, WA.

PHILADELPHIA

Active

Awadalla, Samir F.—Rohm and Haas Co., Philadelphia, PA.

Gillis, Teresa M.—Rohm and Haas Co., Cherry Hill, NJ.
Lin, Tyau-Jeen—E.I. du Pont Co., Philadelphia.

Associate

Fisher, James R.—Ibma, Inc., Princeton Jct., NJ.
Moffat, David—Rohm and Haas Co., Cherry Hill, NJ.

SOUTHERN

Active

Addison, Edward M.—Lilly Industries, Inc., Tampa, FL.
Albanese, Louis—Linear Dynamics, Inc., Canton, GA.
Baker, David—Lilly Industries, Inc., Tampa.
Bruner, George L.—Egyptian Lacquer Manufacturing Co., Franklin, TN.
Brunori, David J.—Lilly Industries, Inc., Tampa.
George, Scott E.—Eastman Chemical Co., Kingsport, TN.
Harpole, Troy L.—National Coatings Co., Jacksonville, AR.
Jones, Patricia D.—Kemira Inc., Savannah, GA.
Kight, Robert W.—Union Camp Corp., Savannah.
Lathrope, D. Bruce—Epifanes USA, Fort Lauderdale, FL.
Levy, Stanley S.—Consultant Chemist, Cocoa Beach, FL.
Mills, Gary L.—Rohm and Haas Co., Charlotte, NC.
Walsh, John C.—Crystal-Tech Ltd., Memphis, TN.
Ward, Michael E.—Stebbins & Roberts, Little Rock, AR.

Associate

Bennick, Barry K.—Rohm and Haas Co., Charlotte, NC.
Bradfield, Suzette—George Missbach & Co., Atlanta, GA.
Goodhew, Alex P.—Deeks & Co., Inc., Birmingham, AL.
Grant, Patrick F.—Harcros Pigments Inc., Easton, PA.
Jenikovskiy, Richard E.—Premier Mill Corp., Reading, PA.
Kraushaar, Douglas J.—Tioxide America Inc., Clayton, NJ.
Moore, Jerry N.—Azalea Color Co., Atlanta.
Rambo, George E.—Harcros Pigments Inc., Mooresville, NC.
Ritchie, Ed—Chemarco, Birmingham.
Sheppard, Mike—Armstrong Container, Atlanta.
Stobierski, William D.—Lawter International, Doraville, GA.
Wilson, James B.—Rohm and Haas Co., Atlanta.
Wise, Sanford—Milwhite Inc., Tallahassee, FL.

Educator/Student

Gooch, Jan W.—Georgia Tech., Atlanta, GA.

People

The appointment of **J. Brian O'Connor** to Account Manager in the Midwest was announced by McWhorter, Inc., Carpentersville, IL. His new territory will include Louisville, Cincinnati, Indianapolis, Chicago, and Western Michigan. Prior to joining McWhorter's resin facility in Philadelphia, where he most recently served as Plant Manager, Mr. O'Connor held several positions with the McCloskey Corp. He is a member of the Chicago Society.



J.B. O'Connor

United States Filter Corp., Palm Desert, CA, has selected **G.G. Pique** to spearhead their international sales effort. He will focus on building U.S. Filter's overseas base of business. Mr. Pique brings international management and consulting engineering experience to his new position.

Englehard Corp., Iselin, NJ, has announced the appointment of three directors for the company's Specialty Minerals and Colors Group. **Craig J. Stoneback**, has been appointed Business Director of Specialty Minerals. Mr. Stoneback will manage the marketing, technical services, and applications lab operations for the specialty minerals segment. Prior to his new position, he served as Marketing Director for Colors and Specialty Minerals, Product Manager for Specialty Kaolin Products and Technical Service Group Leader for Specialty Minerals. Mr. Stoneback is a member of the New York Society.

Carlton Johnson was named Business Director of Colors. Mr. Johnson will be responsible for the marketing of dry colors and dispersions and will focus on commercialization of new value-added products. Previously, Mr. Johnson served as the Business Manager of Color Pigments.

As Director of New Business Development, **Subhash Lele** will be responsible for new business programs, market and product development, and bridging minerals and colors technology. Mr. Lele served as the Group Leader of Technical Service for Minerals, and as Technical Service Director and Technical Service Manager for Colors and Minerals.

Edna Stern Finegold, Executive Vice President of Jolie Papier, and **Howard Isenberg**, CEO, Canada Wallcoverings Corp., have been elected to the Wallcoverings Association's Board of Directors.

The Packaging Products Division of The Dexter Corp., Waukegan, IL, has announced the promotion of **Ted Wenzel** to Product and Technical Service Manager for The Americas. Mr. Wenzel's new duties include responsibility for customer technical service needs among North, Central, and South American packaging sales and technical support. Prior to this promotion, he was a Technical Account Manager in the Beverage Group.

In addition, the newly created position of Director of Marketing for The Americas has been accepted by **Chris John**. He will assume strategic and marketing development responsibilities for food and beverage can coatings in North, Central, and South America. Previously, Mr. John served as Packaging Coatings Manager—Europe for Courtaulds Coatings (Holdings) Ltd. He will be relocating from the United Kingdom to the Chicago, IL, area.

Amoco Oil Co., Chicago, IL, has announced the appointment of **Roxanne J. Decyk** as Vice President of Polymers Marketing and Sales. In her new capacity, Ms. Decyk will be responsible for business direction and strategy of polypropylene and polystyrene, and polypropylene licensing activities. She replaces **Steven K. Welch**, who has been named Amoco Corp.'s Manager of Corporate Planning. Most recently, Ms. Decyk had been Amoco Oil Co.'s Vice President of Commercial and Industrial Sales.



C.V. Thompson

Carl V. Thompson has accepted a newly created position as Corporate Chemical Engineering Manager—Finishing for Superior Industries International, Inc., Van Nuys, CA. Mr. Thompson brings over 30 years of coatings related experience to this position. He is a past officer of the Golden Gate Society and a member of the Los Angeles.

The Canadian Decorating Products Association (CDPA) has named **Paul Williams** as Sales Manager. In his new position, Mr. Williams will be responsible for building sales in CDPA's *Decorating Centre* magazine and exhibitor booth space sales for CDPA's Decor Showcase exhibition. He previously worked in advertising sales for Moorshead Publications and Thomson Newspapers.

Douglas W. Huemme, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer of Lilly Industries, Inc., Indianapolis, IN, has been named Vice President of the National Paint and Coatings Association, Washington, D.C. Mr. Huemme will succeed **J. Larry Jameson**, who has resigned as President of BASF Corporation's Coatings and Colorants Div. in Clifton, NJ. Before joining Lilly Industries in 1990, Mr. Huemme was Vice President of the chemicals group of the Whittaker Corp. Currently a member of the NPCA Board of Directors and Executive Committee, he will be named President of the association at its 1993 annual meeting in October. Mr. Huemme also serves on the boards of directors of Lilly Industries, The Somerset Group, Inc., and the Coil Coaters Association.

CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING

Professor/Chairman— Department of Polymers and Coatings

North Dakota State University invites applications or nominations for the position of Professor/Chairman in the Department of Polymers and Coatings. Applicants are required to have a Doctorate Degree in Chemistry, Polymer Science, Material Science, or Chemical Engineering. Candidates should have an established research record, good communication skills, a commitment to undergraduate and graduate education, and proven ability to interact with industry. Preference will be given to applicants who have expertise in synthetic polymer and coatings chemistry, and experience in administration.

A curriculum vitae, a description of research interests and plans, and three letters of recommendation should be sent by June 15, 1993, or until position is filled to: Allan G. Fischer, Dean, College of Science and Mathematics, North Dakota State University, Fargo, ND 58105-5517; (701) 237-7411. North Dakota State University is an Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action Employer.

KTA-Tator, Inc., Pittsburgh, PA, has announced that **W. Stephen Parks Jr.**, will manage the New England Regional Operations for the company. Mr. Parks, formerly with the Glidden Co. and Ameron Protective Coatings Div., will provide coatings consulting and inspection services to the New England area.

Also, **Rich Burgess** was named Manager of the Gulf Coast Operations. Mr. Burgess will manage the coatings consulting, inspection, and other coatings services from the Humble, TX, office. He has been with KTA since 1991.

In other news, **Alison Kaelin** recently has joined KTA-Services, Inc.—KTA Environmental Div. She is a consultant for lead paint inspection and field services for both housing and industrial projects. She was formerly with the Bureau of Air Pollution Control.

Duane Smith has been appointed Manager of Operations by ICI Paints, Cleveland, OH. He will direct ICI Paints' plants in 12 countries in the Asia Pacific Region. Prior to his new position, Mr. Smith was the Site Manager and Plant Superintendent for the Glidden Co. plant in Reading, PA. He had been with Glidden since 1971.

J. Winn Darden has joined the staff of Hüls America Inc., Piscataway, NJ, as Western Regional Sales Representative for Coatings Raw Materials. He is responsible for the sales and marketing of the full line of coatings raw materials products for resins, coatings, sealants, adhesives and elastomers in his territory which covers 17 western states in the U.S. Mr. Darden most recently served as a Market Development Supervisor with Texaco Chemical Co.

Also, **Richard Kowach** has been appointed to the position of Sales Representative, Western Region, for the Colorants and Additives Division. Mr. Kowach will direct sales operations for architectural and industrial colorants and additives in Southern California, Arizona, and parts of Texas and New Mexico from the Hüls West Coast office in Newport Beach, CA.

In addition to these appointments, Hüls America has announced that the product marketing responsibilities within its Colorants and Additives Division have reorganized. Taking on new responsibilities and titles are the following: **Donald P. Miller**—Director of Marketing, Architectural and Industrial Colorants; **Michael C. Spangler**—Manager, Marketing, Architectural Machine Colorants and Color Systems; **Lisa A. Westerfield**—Manager, Marketing, In-Plant Colorants; and **Martin Feldman**—Manager, Marketing, Industrial Colorants.

Dr. Feldman is a member of the New York Society.

David Wacker has been promoted to Sales Office Manager for Raabe Corp., Menomonee Falls, WI. He will be responsible for the management of the inside sales force, inside sales training and procedures, and the customer service department. Mr. Wacker has been with Raabe Corp. for seven years and most recently served as their Marketing Project Manager.



D. Wacker

The new Vice President of Manufacturing at Morehouse-COWLES, Inc., Fullerton, CA, is **Albert G. Brutsche**. Mr. Brutsche, who has a background in equipment manufacturing, is expected to decrease lead times on custom standard machines, and add to the services available to customers.

George Hughes has joined the staff of Johnson Matthey, Stoke-on-Trent, Staff., England, as General Sales Manager—Pigments and Dispersions. Mr. Hughes is to enhance the company's customer service and expand their global presence. He was previously employed as an Ink Industry Manager UK for CIBA-GEIGY.

SCM Chemicals, Baltimore, MD, has made recent appointments in its Americas Division. **Brian D. Pickett** has joined the sales staff as District Sales Manager—Central District and will be based in the Hudson, OH, District Office. Prior to his new position, Mr. Pickett was a Marketing Manager with Union Carbide.

Another addition to the sales staff is **Paul A. Rodrigues**. He will act as the Senior Sales Representative—Canada. His new responsibilities include the planning and execution of all sales for the Canadian market. Mr. Rodrigues held several sales and account management positions with Union Carbide before joining SCM.

Patrick C. Miller becomes the new Sales Representative—Midwestern District. His territory covers Ohio, Indiana, and Kentucky. Most recently, Mr. Miller was a Process Specialist with Betz PaperChem, Inc.

The new Sales Representative—Dallas is **Charles L. Tramel, II**. He is responsible for a region that includes Texas, Arkansas, Oklahoma, Kansas, and Colorado. Mr. Tramel has been with SCM for eight years, and most recently was a Materials Analyst.

Rick Spehn has joined Liquid Carbonic Noncryogenic Systems as National Sales and Marketing Manager. Liquid Carbonic Noncryogenic Systems is a business unit of Liquid Carbonic Industries Corp., Chicago, IL.

Obituary

Anthony J. (Tony) Gomes, a member of the Dallas, Kansas City, and Houston Societies for Coatings Technology, died April 6, 1993, in Spring, TX.

Mr. Gomes was a Sales Representative in the South-Central region of the United States for Zeneca Resins, with whom he had been employed by for eight years. Prior to joining Zeneca, he worked for Witco Chemical Co. as National Sales Manager.

Mr. Gomes was a native of North Arlington, NJ, and a graduate of St. Peter's College in Jersey City, NJ. He resided in Spring, a Houston suburb, with his family.

Warren Bair, died on November 18, 1992. While Cleveland Society President during the years 1964-1965, Mr. Bair worked at Lacquer Products, Inc.

Robert W. Waltman, Owner and President of Cal Western Paints, Santa Fe Springs, CA, died recently. He was 64 years old.

Mr. Waltman was a 25-year member of the Los Angeles Society for Coatings Technology. In addition, he was a Korean War veteran.

He is survived by his wife, Donna and four children.

Harold H. Goslen, Past-President of the Southern Society for Coatings Technology, and long-time employee of the Gilman Co., Chattanooga, TN, died on January 3, 1993.

A native of North Carolina and a World War II Navy veteran, Mr. Goslen was a 1945 Chemical Engineering graduate of North Carolina State University. A research grant with the Research Institute of the University of Chattanooga brought him to Tennessee in 1947. Two years later in 1949, he began his 37 years of distinguished service to the Gilman Co., which ended with his retirement in 1986. At various times throughout his Gilman career, Mr. Goslen managed the resin lab, the consumer products lab, and the industrial coatings lab.

Mr. Goslen was President of the Southern Society for Coatings Technology during 1970-71. He was also active in the Chattanooga Chapter of the American Chemical Society. Mr. Goslen served as chairman in 1959, and received their Distinguished Service Award in 1972.

Mr. Goslen is survived by his wife, Shirley; two sons, Alan H. and Andrew Q., and two brothers.

19th International Conference on Organic Coatings Slated for July 12-16, 1993 in Athens, Greece

The 19th International Conference in Organic Coatings Science and Technology is planned for July 12-16, in Athens, Greece. The purpose of the conference is to bring together leading scientists, engineers, industrialists, and educators in an international forum to discuss all aspects of organic coatings science and technology, including inks.

The conference has been designed for chemists or other professionals who want to understand the principles involved in the science and technology of organic coatings—their manufacture, applications to surfaces, and properties. In addition, the latest developments in the field of organic coatings will be presented in a manner which will permit the scientist or engineer to integrate fundamental scientific principles with processing and application technology.

The following are papers scheduled to be delivered:

Keynote Speaker—Dr. John C. Padgett, Senior Research Associate, ICI Resins—“Polymers for Waterborne Coatings—A Systematic Overview”

“Metal Pigments for Non-Polluting Coatings”—Robert Besold, Eckart-Werke GmbH & Co., Germany

“Progress in Product Development for Powder Coatings Technology”—Manfred Bock and H.U. Meier-Westhues, Bayer AG, Germany

“Fluorescence Cure Studies of Amino-Epoxy Systems”—Robert Brady Jr., Dept. of Navy, USA and John M. Charlesworth, Materials Research Laboratory, Australia

“Gloss of Paint Films II: Effects of Pigment Size”—Juergen Braun, DuPont Chemicals, USA

“Synthesis, Structure and Properties of Hydrophobically Associating Polymers”—F. Candau, J. Selb, and S. Biggs, Institute Charles Sadron, France

“Organic Coatings for Marginally Prepared Surfaces”—Giacomo Cerisola, University of Genova, Italy

“Rheology Control of Organic Coatings with New Hydrophobic Silicas”—Ulrich Christ and A. Bittner, Degussa AG, Germany

“Paint Reformulations and Photochemical Ozone Creations Potential”—I. Dobson, BP Chemicals, UK

“The Autoassociative Polymers in Water-Borne Paintings. Synthesis, Characterization of Model Polymers, Study of Their

Association in Water in the Absence and Presence of Surfactants”—Jeanne Francois, Institute Charles Sadron, France

“Ambient Cure Mechanism of Acrylosilane Coatings”—Hisao Furukawa, Yasushi Kato, and Naotami Ando, Kaneka Corporation, Japan

“New System for Electrodeposition Coatings Based on N-Methacryloylcarbamate”—M. Furukawa, S. Urano, N. Tsuboniwa, S. Shirakawa, E. Yamanaka, and M. Yabuta, Nippon Paint Co., Ltd., Japan

“The Surface Embrittlement of a Ductile Blend Due to a Brittle Paint Layer”—J.L. Gacougnolle, CNRS, ENSMA; C. Verpy, Renault S.A.; A. Chestneau and F. Cozette, AKZO Coatings S.A., France

“Polymer Encapsulation of Inorganic Particles”—A.M. van Herk, R.Q.F. Janssen,

A.A.W.G. Jansen, and A.L. German, Eindhoven University of Technology

“New Developments in Weatherable Clear Coatings”—Loren Hill, H. Korzeniowski, and M. Ojunga-Andrew, Monsanto, USA

“Alkyd Emulsion”—M. Hulden, Institute for Surface Chemistry, Sweden

“Recent Studies of Self-Condensation and Co-condensation of Melamine Formaldehyde Resins: Cure at Low Temperatures”—Frank N. Jones and Guobei Chu, Eastern Michigan University, USA

“Restricted, Endangered, Extinct? Chemical in the Shadow of Environmental Constraints”—H. Jotischky, Paint Research Association, UK

Continued on next page.

CALL FOR PAPERS

21st Annual Waterborne, Higher-Solids, and Powder Coatings Symposium

Sponsored by
Southern Society for Coatings Technology
and
University of Southern Mississippi

February 9-11, 1994
New Orleans, LA

All prospective authors are invited to submit papers for presentation at the 21st Annual Waterborne, Higher-Solids, and Powder Coatings Symposium on February 9-11, 1994, in New Orleans, LA.

Papers relating to the chemistry, formulation, and marketing of waterborne, higher solids, powder, and other advanced coatings systems are solicited. Papers relating to engineering aspects of coatings systems or solvent abatement are also solicited.

Titles, abstract, and author's names (speaker's name underlined) should be submitted by August 13, 1993, to Dr. Robson F. Storey or Dr. Shelby F. Thames, Co-Organizers, WBHS & PC Symposium, Department of Polymer Science, The University of Southern Mississippi, Box 10076, Hattiesburg, MS 39406-0076.

The completed paper should be submitted by November 29, 1993. The preliminary program will be developed based on the submitted abstracts. Manuscripts will be required for inclusion in the Symposium Proceedings.

It is required that all papers be original and of scientific value.

For additional information call Drs. Storey or Thames at (601) 266-5193, -4879, or -5618.

Organic Coatings Conference

Continued from previous page.

"Reactive Acid Curing Waterborne Microparticles"—Kerstin Kjellqvist, Nobel Paint and Adhesives, Sweden

"Development of Water-Based Algae Resistant Wall Paint in Singapore"—Wah Sing Loh, Singapore Institute of Standards & Industrial Research, Singapore

"New Developments in the Color Measurement of Mica-Colors"—Roman Maisch, Peter Gabel, and Werner R. Cramer, E. Merck AG, Germany

"Mechanistic Study of Alkyd Drying Using Ethyl Linoleate as a Model Compound"—W.J. Muizebelt, J.C. Hubert, and R.A.M. Venderbosch, AKZO Research Laboratories Arnhem, Netherlands

"Mechanical Stress in Automotive Electrocoat Primers: The Role of Temperature and Water Adsorption"—Steve Mazur, DuPont Corporate Research, USA

"Electropolymerization: A Straight Route from Monomers to Polymer Coatings"—Marco Musiani and G. Mengoli, IPELP CNR, Italy

"Effect of Physical Aging on Stress Development in Powder Coatings"—D.Y. Perera and P. Schutyser, CORI, Belgium

"Characterization of Active Pigments in Damages of Organic Coatings on Steel by Means of Electrochemical Impedance Spec-

troscopy"—U. Rammelt and G. Reinhard, Technical University of Dresden, Germany

"A Comparative Study of the Available Electrochemical Methods for the Investigation of High-Tech Organic Coatings Deterioration"—Y.B. Miskovic-Stankovic, F. Deflorian, L. Fedrizzi, and P.L. Bonora, University of Trento, Italy

"Novel Analytical Techniques to Analyze the Emission Products from Epoxy Resins"—Paul Swaraj, PP Polymer AB, Sweden

"Unique Molecular Aggregation of Novel Naphthalocyanine"—Seiji Tai, Nobuyuki Hayashi, and Mitsuo Katayose, Hitachi Chemical Laboratory, Japan

"Self-Crosslinkable Graft Copolymers with Blocked Isocyanate and Other Functionalities: The Synthesis, Reactivity, and Application to Thermoset Coatings"—Y. Yukawa, M. Yabuta, and A. Tominaga, Pansai Paint Co. Ltd., Japan

The registration fee for the conference is \$650 which includes participation in the scientific sessions and the book of the published proceedings of the conference. Additional information may be obtained by writing Angelos V. Patsis, Institute of Materials Science, State University of New York, New Paltz, New York, 12561.

ACS/OSA to Jointly Sponsor Meeting on Organic Thin Films for Photonic Applications

The POLY and PMSE Divisions of the American Chemical Society and the Optical Society of America are cosponsoring a meeting on "Organic Thin Films for Photonic Applications," at the Royal York Hotel in Toronto, Ontario, Canada, October 6-8, 1993. This meeting, the first in a series of ACS/OSA joint programming activities, will be held in conjunction with the Optical Society of America Annual Meeting. Subsequent joint programs will be co-located with future ACS and OSA meetings. This initial combined effort by the two societies will address the rapidly emerging field of organic thin film materials for photonic and optical applications. The meeting will serve as a common forum for chemical and optical scientists interested in the latest developments and advances in this field.

Possible topics to be considered at the meeting are: material synthesis and characterization, processing techniques, measurement techniques, theory of nonlinear optical materials, poled nonlinear optical polymers, Langmuir-Blodgett and self-assembled films, passive polymer waveguide device applications, and polymer optical fibers.

For more information on the "Organic Thin Films for Photonic Applications" meet-

ing, contact the Optical Society of America, 2010 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20036-1023.

Short Course on Compliance with Air Quality Regulations Offered by UC Berkeley Extension

The course "Getting into Compliance with Air Quality Regulations for Paints, Coatings, and Printing Facilities" will be sponsored by Continuing Education in Engineering, University Extension, University of California, Berkeley on June 8-11, 1993, in San Francisco, CA.

This three-and-a-half-day course will provide information about the consequences of the Clean Air Act and state and local regulations for paints, coatings, and printing facilities. Also, the course will include special sessions on the EPA's progress on permitting rules and CTGs.

To obtain more information on the course, write Continuing Education in Engineering, University Extension, University of California, 2223 Fulton St., Berkeley, CA 94720.

ACS Division of Polymeric Materials: Science and Engineering

Sponsors Symposium on "High Solids Coatings"

March 13-18, 1994
San Diego, CA

The Polymeric Materials: Science and Engineering (PMSE) Division of the American Chemical Society is inviting authors to submit papers for their symposium on "High Solids Coatings" to be held March 13-18, 1994, in San Diego.

The symposium will concern all scientific and technological aspects of liquid high solids coatings except for radiation curable coatings. Papers addressing both practical aspects of the subject and those addressing underlying scientific and engineering principles will be considered. Appropriate topics include, but are not limited to:

- Synthesis of oligomers and polymers
 - Crosslinkers and crosslinking reactions
 - Catalysis
 - Advances with conventional binders—polyesters, acrylics, amines, polyurethanes, and epoxies
 - Newer types of coatings binders
 - Solvents and reactive diluents
 - Non-aqueous dispersions
 - Pigments
 - Additives
 - Formulation
 - Production of oligomers and polymers
 - Properties of oligomers and polymers
 - Production of coatings
 - Pigment dispersion
 - Solventless liquid coatings
 - Rheology of high solids coatings—sag control
 - Structure of films—network theory
 - Film properties—adhesion, corrosion resistance, weatherability, acid resistance, etc.
 - Application—electrostatics; robotics
 - High solids coatings for specific uses—automotive, appliance, industrial, architectural, etc.
 - Environmental, regulatory and safety issues
 - Quality and statistical quality control
- The deadline for receipt of preliminary titles is September 1. For more information, contact one of the following symposium organizers: Frank N. Jones, Coatings Research Institute, Eastern Michigan University, 430 W. Forest St., Ypsilanti, MI 48197; or George R. Pilcher, Akzo Coatings, Inc., P.O. Box 147, Columbus, OH 43216-0147.

Literature

Refinery Gas Analyzer

Two new application notes that describe refinery gas analyzers have been released. Both are designed to perform gas analysis of refinery-type gases and similar gaseous mixtures with separations of all light saturated and olefinic hydrocarbons, hydrogen, hydrogen sulfide, and the fixed gases. For a free copy of the Engineered Chromatography Products and Systems Application Note on the RGA Model 1001 (order number GCENG-1) or the RGA Model 1003 (order number GCENG-5), write The Perkin-Elmer Corp., 761 Main Ave., Norwalk, CT 06859-0012.

Circle No. 200 on Reader Service Card

Rheometer Hardware

The availability of a speed and position hardware upgrade for controlled stress rheometers has been announced. The new specifications provide a top speed of 320 rad/sec and a resolution of 1.3×10^{-6} radians. For additional information on the hardware upgrade for the CS 10 and CS 50 Bohlin Controlled Stress Rheometers, contact John Casola, Bohlin Instruments, Inc., 2540 Route 130, Cranbury, NJ 08512.

Circle No. 201 on Reader Service Card

Portable Spectrophotometer

The introduction of a precision, portable spectrophotometer has been made through a product release. The spectrophotometer is designed to function as a stand-alone instrument for color QC applications and as a benchtop instrument in color formulation applications. For more information on Microflash 200d, contact Datacolor International, 5 Princess Rd., Lawrenceville, NJ 08648.

Circle No. 202 on Reader Service Card

Data Acquisition and Process Supervision Software

Datavue™ software, upgraded to work under Microsoft® Windows®, is highlighted in a data sheet. The software options allow users to generate free-form reports, data logs, trends, and custom graphic displays for data analysis. Literature on Datavue for Windows is available from Leeds & Northrup, P.O. Box 2000, North Wales, PA 19454.

Circle No. 203 on Reader Service Card

Coatings Additives

An eight-page brochure describing the typical use levels, performance expectations, applications, and incorporation procedures for a broad range of coatings additives is now available. To obtain "Metal Soaps, Specialty Additives and Biocides for the Coatings Industries," technical data, and samples, contact Hüls America Inc., Colorants & Additives Div., P.O. Box 456, Piscataway, NJ 08855-0456.

Circle No. 204 on Reader Service Card

Product Catalog

A new product catalog detailing the company's products is now available. The publication includes full descriptions, instructions, specifications, and pricing on many new test instruments. To obtain a free copy of mini-catalog #13, contact the Paul N. Gardner Co., Inc., P.O. Box 10688, Pompano Beach, FL 33061-6688.

Circle No. 205 on Reader Service Card

Storage Tank

A new aboveground storage tank within a concrete vault is the focus of recently published literature. The new product, which is designed to provide added safety and full secondary containment for secure fuel storage, features an integral pump island and a built-in fill/spill trap. Further information on the Liqui-Vault AST is available from Clawson Tank Co., P.O. Box 350, 4545 Clawson Tank Dr., Clarkston, MI 48346-0350.

Circle No. 206 on Reader Service Card

OSHA Answer Book

A new 300-page book designed to assist employers with their OSHA compliance responsibilities has been published. This book contains an explanation of OSHA inspections, standards, citations and penalties, and a state-by-state directory of experts who will provide employers with free on-site consultation and answer any OSHA question. Copies of *The 1993 OSHA Answer Book*, or further information can be obtained by contacting Moran Associates, 919 18th Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006.

Circle No. 207 on Reader Service Card

Polyurethane Prepolymers

Information on polyurethane prepolymers for coatings applications is now available in a literature kit. The packet provides information on a company's commercial and developmental prepolymer formulations, as well as two questionnaires. For a complimentary copy of "Polyurethane Specialty Products for Coatings" information kit, contact Air Products and Chemicals, Inc., Polyurethane Chemicals Div., 7201 Hamilton Blvd., Allentown, PA 18195-1501.

Circle No. 208 on Reader Service Card

Carton Printer

A new high resolution carton printer is detailed in a brochure. This brochure highlights the print capabilities: high resolution (200 dots per inch) text, graphics, and in-spec bar codes. To receive the new Iconotech™ Digital Carton Printing System (DCP) brochure, contact Dave Loesche, Coding Systems Product Supervisor, Diagraph Corp., 3401 Rider Trail South, St. Louis/Earth City, MO 63045-1110.

Circle No. 209 on Reader Service Card

SMC Reinforcement

A fiber glass roving for sheet molding composite (SMC) has been introduced through literature. The new product is a medium-soluble, medium-hard reinforcement designed to have good molding performance during processing and virtually no fiber read-through in the painted part. The roving is available with inside payout, air-spliced for package-to-package transfer, and controlled yield. Information about Type 5530 SMC roving is available from PPG Industries, One PPG Place, 32 West, Pittsburgh, PA 15272.

Circle No. 210 on Reader Service Card

SITUATIONS WANTED

A Chemical Engineer with 24 years of experience in trade sales seeks a senior management position in plant, technical and/or quality assurance. Experience in formulation, process improvements, trouble shooting. Antoine Chaoui, 3481 Belcour Rd., Longueuil, Quebec, J4M 2K6 Canada.

Surfactants

A new product guide describes a family of surfactants screened as agents to help coating formulators improve the performance of their systems or solve specific problems. The brochure provides a fold-out chart listing the structure, properties, and applications for the surfactants. A copy of the guide "Witflow™ Surfactants for Paints and Coatings," may be obtained from Witco Corp., 3230 Brookfield St., Houston, TX 77045-5296.

Circle No. 211 on Reader Service Card

Rinse Additive

Literature has been released on a rinse additive that has been specially formulated for application in the two-piece aluminum beverage container industry. This product was designed to reduce the friction between cans as they move through track work, increase water drainage when added to the final washer rinse, improve drying efficiency of can washer ovens, and reduce spoilage during the lithographic phase of production. For more information DR-1597 rinse additive, contact Man-Gill Chemical, 23000 St. Clair Ave., Cleveland, OH 44117.

Circle No. 212 on Reader Service Card

Tile-Clad High Solids

A product release highlights a new two-component, VOC compliant, epoxy-polyamide coating for use in industrial maintenance and high performance architectural applications in moderate to severely corrosive environments. This product contains 57% volume solids and 3.12 lb of solvent per gallon, and provides a tile-like surface which offers chemical and abrasion resistance. All inquiries for more information should be identified as Tile-Clad High Solids (SWS-3716), and sent to The Sherwin-Williams Co., c/o HKM Direct, 5501 Cass Ave., Cleveland, OH 44102.

Circle No. 213 on Reader Service Card

Propylene Glycol

Newly revised literature on propylene glycol, used in the formulation of unsaturated polyester resins, foods, pharmaceuticals, personal care, functional fluids, and paints and coatings, is now available. The information includes market conditions and end-use applications. More information is available from The Dow Chemical Co., Midland, MI 48674.

Circle No. 214 on Reader Service Card

Silica Glass and Fabricated Products

A new four-color brochure discusses silica glass products that are supplied to the optics industry, the semiconductor fabrication industry, and the fiber optics industry. The brochure also includes a listing of the company's facilities throughout the U.S. and abroad. For a copy of "Your Global Resource: Heraeus Silica Glass and Fabricated Products," write Glenn Rush, Heraeus Amersil, Inc., 3473 Satellite Blvd., Duluth, GA 30136-5821.

Circle No. 215 on Reader Service Card

Engineered Polymer

Information has been published on an engineered polymer that can be used in vanity top applications. This product reportedly provides cost reductions due to high productivity and low scrap, impact resistance, reduced brittleness, and mar-resistant appearance demanded in solid-surface products. For more information on Valox® engineered polymer, contact GE Plastics, Inquiry Handling Service—PR #5-93, One Plastics Ave., Pittsfield, MA 01201.

Circle No. 216 on Reader Service Card

When you need a pigment extender, you need GENSTAR.

CAMEL-WITE® & CAMEL-WITE SLURRY® The industry standard. Exceptionally white, fine particle size, wet-ground product produced from high-grade calcite limestone.

CAMEL-TEX® Fine ground general purpose grade of calcium carbonate produced from extremely white Calcite. Low vehicle demand, rapid dispersibility.

CAMEL-CARB® A quality extender that's economically priced. Produced from white Calcite. Provides uniform low vehicle demand, good color, high brightness.

CAMEL-CAL® & CAMEL-CAL SLURRY® New from Genstar. Ultra-fine ground calcite limestone with extender efficiency and hiding power of precipitated calcium carbonate.

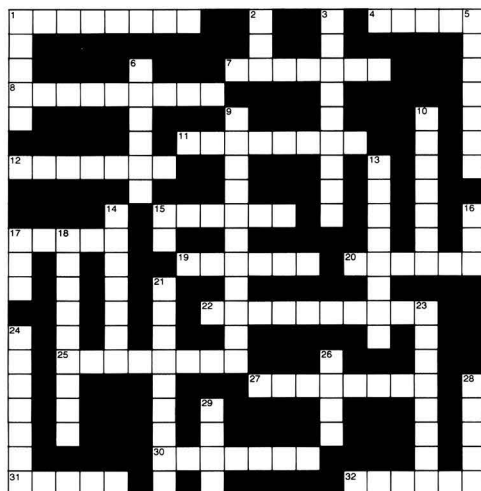
GENSTAR

Genstar Stone Products
Hunt Valley, MD 21031
(301) 527-4225

Circle No. 123 on the Reader Service Card

CrossLinks

by Earl Hill



Solution
to be
Published in
July Issue

No. 54

ACROSS

1. 37% aqueous solution of formaldehyde used as a starting material in the manufacture of urea-formaldehyde resins
4. An anti-skin chemical
7. A cutout overlay for designs or letters
8. Part of a production mixer (2 words)
11. Kind of agent, F _____
12. Calcium carbonate (Syn.)
15. What one does to a painted car
17. Water used in salt fog testing chambers
19. Slightly more exotic paint application process
20. Type of finishing
22. Having to do with bitumen
25. To slough off for thermal protection
27. Epoxy resin curative
30. To dot, as in painting art
31. A kind of store (Pl.)
32. Sticken stuff

DOWN

1. Fine short fibers
2. The type of 30 Across
3. To produce a very fine pigment
5. The science of the relationship between organisms and their environment
6. An exterior substrate
9. To make
10. Sandarac (Syn.)
13. Another part of 8 Across
14. Referring to paint in a can under pressure
15. Acidity or alkalinity, e.g.
16. Unit of measure (Abr.)
17. Heat unit
18. Chemical used in polymerization
21. Aluminum oxide (2 words)
23. Another name for a rubber gasket
24. To dilute; thin (2 words)
26. A framed sheet of glass
28. Yellow earth
29. Opposite of alkali

Letters to the Editor

... More on "Service Life Prediction" (June 1992 JCT)

TO THE EDITOR:

The challenge by Ray Dickie and the responses by Juergen Braun and the FSCT Corrosion Committee (see *JCT*, April 1993, pg. 77) encouraged me to contribute my own thoughts to this discussion. I have been involved in research on coatings for over 40 years, and during that time my perspective has grown and I hope, matured; certainly it has changed.

Coatings are extremely complex systems, and failure can take many forms. I agree fully with the previous letters that there is a need for some generally, and internationally agreed on definitions of what constitutes acceptable durability, and what constitutes premature failure. After all, we know that all coatings fail eventually, the problem is to define premature failure. These definitions may have to take into consideration the use (i.e., the exposure), the substrate, the application process, and also the expectations. The buyer who pays for a minimum paint and for the lowest possible film build must also understand that he cannot expect the same durability as one who applies several coats of a premium product. It will not be easy to reach such agreements, but that is to a large extent the realm of the ASTM and other standards organizations. The development of standard tests and their interpretation may be the most that we can hope for in the next decade or so.

However, my principal interest is the technical problem. Coatings, even the simplest of them, are systems. The substrate, the several layers, and the application processes are all involved. Premature failure can take many forms, and have innumerable causes, some of which may not be amenable to accelerated testing.

Basically, when one starts to discuss service life prediction one talks modeling. I am not sure that we have the necessary techniques or even all the relevant facts to start a modeling program. To begin with, all coatings on metal substrates are under substantial stress. Stress can originate in systems cured by heating during the cooling process, when the temperature falls through the glass transition temperature (T_g) of the coating, because the coefficient of thermal expansion of metals is an order of magnitude smaller than that of the organic polymer. Thus, at the temperature that equals the T_g of the coating the polymer can no longer contract as much as it wants to and the

result is that it is under two-dimensional tension. In air-dried systems, when the loss of solvent has reached the point where the combination of coating and remaining solvent has the T_g that equals the ambient temperature, or if the coatings crosslink when solvent is still present any further loss of solvent will also cause stress. In many systems stress has been shown to increase reactivity, for instance, the oxidation of stressed rubber.

The interaction of coating with the substrate is affected by adhesion, cleanliness, application conditions, solvent, and a myriad of influences. Trying to model a single coating on a single substrate, just varying some of the noted factors may take a major effort. Adding new variables, such as pigment volume, primer or tie coats, or film thickness simply compounds the difficulty.

The industry has used accelerated weathering techniques for decades, but the confidence (or lack of it) that these inspire is evidenced by the fact that generally the user wants to see some long-term exposure before accepting the accelerated exposure, and only minor changes are acceptable after that. We know that film degradation is caused by oxygen, water, light, various impurities in the air, as well as continuation of cure reactions that originally converted the liquid film former into a solid film. We do not know how these interact in many cases, and which of the various possible reactions are rate controlling; after all, there is no point in trying to accelerate a particular reaction if the precursor reaction is rate controlling, and it is not accelerated. While heat accelerates most reactions, it does not do this equally to them; the acceleration depends on the activation energy, and for example, the formation of free radicals by peroxide decomposition has a higher activation energy than their recombination, which often is 0. In many films, the rate is not controlled by reaction rates but by diffusion rates. Again, these are affected by the size and mobility of the diffusing species. We can increase reaction temperature, but we do not know how to predict the effect of that. We cannot (or generally do not) increase oxygen concentration, and while we can apply water more often, we do not understand the consequences of that either. If time and light exposure are needed at certain points in the weathering cycle, we have no good way of predicting when these critical points are reached.

The criteria of failure depend on the end use, as pointed out by Braun. When we have determined the mechanism of action that is rate controlling for the critical failure we may have a shot of doing the kind of service life prediction. Dickie and his coworkers have gone a long way of doing this in the case of metal-primer interface failures; Braun and others have done beautiful work on the mechanisms of TiO_2 catalysis of film degradation and chalking; however, many of these results are applicable to a narrow range of materials and situations, and even then, how much would you risk on the correctness of the predications without real-life exposures?

The problem, as I see it, is that the industry deals with so many raw materials and combinations of materials and so many imponderables that service life prediction seems highly futuristic at this time. Consider, for instance, the effect of different pigment grinding processes on gloss and gloss retention of the same pigment and binder; or the effect of small quantities of additives; how would you include these in the predicting process? I am not advocating that the industry should stop fundamental research (because that is what is involved) and I agree with the proposals of the FSCT Corrosion Committee in a general way; I do however want to point out, that if we, as an industry, start down this road, we should be aware of how long and difficult and expensive it is likely to be, and how many different factors we may have to consider. Even if we are phenomenally successful, we would still have to limit our predictions to very specific situations, and we could never expect that anyone who mixes paints could apply some magic formula or computer program that will automatically give him/her an accurate service life prediction.

Submitted by
Werner S. Zimmt
Bala Cynwyd, PA

**For Complete Details on the
FSCT's 1993 Annual Meeting
&
Paint Industries' Show,
See page 19.**

Coming Events

FEDERATION MEETINGS

For information on *FSC T* meetings, contact *Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology*, 492 Norristown Rd., Blue Bell, PA 19422 (215) 940-0777, FAX: (215) 940-0292.

1993

(Oct. 27-29)—71st Annual Meeting and 58th Paint Industries' Show. World Congress Center, Atlanta, GA.

1994

(May 12-15)—Federation "Spring Week." Spring Seminar on the 12th and 13th; Incoming Society Officers Meeting on the 14th; Board of Directors Meeting on the 15th. Marriott City Center Hotel, Minneapolis, MN.

(Oct. 12-14)—72nd Annual Meeting and 59th Paint Industries' Show. New Orleans Convention Center, New Orleans, LA.

1995

(Oct. 9-11)—73rd Annual Meeting and 60th Paint Industries' Show. Cervantes Convention Center, St. Louis, MO.

SPECIAL SOCIETY MEETINGS

1993

(June 4-5)—Joint Meeting of the Kansas City and St. Louis Societies. Holiday Inn, Lake of the Ozarks, MO.

(June 8-9)—New England Society. Coatings Tech Expo '93. "Compliance—Options for the 21st Century." Sheraton Tara Hotel & Resort, Danvers, MA. (Joanne Monique, Ashland Chemical, Inc., 400 Main St., Tewksbury, MA 01876; (800) 962-5388).

(June 14)—Golden Gate Society Manufacturing Committee Seminar. "Process and Compliance." Ramada Inn, S. San Francisco, CA. (Ronald Hughes, Ashland Chemical, Inc., 8600 Enterprise Dr., Newark, CA 94560; (510) 796-9333).

1994

(Feb. 9-11)—21st Annual Waterborne, Higher-Solids, and Powder Coatings Symposium. Sponsored by the Southern Society for Coatings Technology and The University of Southern Mississippi (USM). New Orleans, LA. (Robson F. Storey or Shelby Thames, Co-Organizers, WBHS&PC Symposium, Dept. of Polymer Science, USM, P.O. Box 10076, Hattiesburg, MS 39406-0076).

OTHER ORGANIZATIONS

1993

(June 14-17)—"Coatings Science for Coatings Chemists." Short course sponsored by The University of Southern Mississippi (USM), Hattiesburg, MS. (Debbie Ballard or Shelby Thames, USM, Dept. of Polymer Science, Southern Station, P.O. Box 10076, Hattiesburg, MS 39406-0076).

(June 14-25)—"Coatings Science." Short course sponsored by North Dakota State University (NDSU), Fargo, ND. (Marek W. Urban, Program Director, or Debbie Shasky, Program Coordinator, Dunbar Hall, Rm. 54, NDSU, Fargo, ND 58105).

(June 15 and 17)—"Rheology" Seminar. Sponsored by Brookfield Engineering Laboratories, Inc. Chicago, IL on the 15th, and Lansing, MI on the 17th. (Barbara Cunningham, Marketing Dept., Brookfield Engineering Laboratories, 240 Cushing St., Stoughton, MA 02072).

(June 21-22)—"Thin Film Coatings: Topics in Coating and Drying Technology." Short course sponsored by the University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN. (Jackie O'Brien, Dept. of Chemical Engineering & Materials Science, University of Minnesota, 421 Washington Ave. SE, Minneapolis, MN 55455).

(June 21-23)—International Colouristic Symposium. Sponsored by the Colouristic Section of the Hungarian Chemical Society, Balatonszéplak (by Lake Balaton), Hungary. (Hungarian Chemical Society, Colouristic Symposium Organizing Committee, H-1027 Budapest Fo u. 68, Hungary).

(June 22-24)—"Predictive Technology" Symposium and Exhibition. Sponsored by American Defense Preparedness Association, Twin Towers Hotel and Convention Center, Orlando, FL. (Tracy Stuckrath, American Defense Preparedness Association, Two Colonial Place, 2101 Wilson Blvd., Ste. 400, Arlington, VA 22201-3061).

(June 23-25)—Tecnopinturas '93. First Argentine Congress on the Technology of Coatings, Resins, Varnishes, Printing Inks, and Related Products. Sponsored by the Argentine Chemical Association. Buenos Aires, Argentina. (TAL Organizaciones y Servicios, A.J. de Sucre 1552, 8vo. Piso "A" (1428) Buenos Aires, Argentina).

(June 23-25)—"Coating Process Fundamentals." Short course sponsored by University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN. (Jackie O'Brien, Dept. of Chemical Engineering & Materials Science, University of Minnesota, 421 Washington Ave. SE, Minneapolis, MN 55455).

(June 27-July 2)—ORGABROM '93. 2nd International Symposium. Sponsored by the Dead Sea Bromine Group in cooperation with the Casali Institute of Applied Chemistry, The Hebrew University of Jerusalem. (Secretariat, P.O. Box 50006, Tel Aviv 61500, Israel).

(July 11-14)—Sixth International Symposium on "Polymer Analysis and Characterization." Crete, Greece. (Judith A. Sjoberg, Professional Association Management, 815 Don Gaspar, Santa Fe, NM 87501).

(July 12-16)—19th International Conference in Organic Coatings Science and Technology. Ledra Marriott Hotel, Athens, Greece. (Angelos Patsis, Institute of Materials Science, State University of New York at New Paltz, New Paltz, NY 12561).

(July 25-29)—Conference on "Lead in Paint, Soil, and Dust." Cosponsored by ASTM Committees D-22, E-6, D-1, and D-18. University of Colorado, Boulder, CO. (ASTM, 1916 Race St., Philadelphia, PA 19103).

(July 28-30)—"Basic Coatings for Sales and Marketing Personnel." Short course sponsored by University of Missouri-Rolla (UMR), St. Louis, MO. (Cynthia N. Campbell, UMR Coatings Institute, Dept. of Chemistry, 142 Schrenk Hall, Rolla, MO 65401).

(Aug. 2-6)—Gordon Research Conference on "Chemistry and Physics of Coatings and Films." Colby-Sawyer College, New London, NH. (A.K. St. Clair, Head, Advanced Aircraft Program Office, Materials Div., NASA, Langley Research Center, Hampton, VA 23681-0001).

(Aug. 3-5)—"Fundamentals of Corrosion and Its Control." Course sponsored by LaQue Center for Corrosion Technology. Blockade Runner Hotel, Wrightsville Beach, NC. (LaQue Center for Corrosion Technology, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Wrightsville Beach, NC 28480).

(Aug. 9-12)—"Coatings Science of Powder Coatings." Short course sponsored by The University of Southern Mississippi (USM), Hattiesburg, MS. (Debbie Ballard or Shelby Thames, USM, Dept. of Polymer Science, Southern Station, P.O. Box 10076, Hattiesburg, MS 39406-0076).

(Sept. 5-10)—3rd International Congress on Polymer Photochemistry. Sponsored by Manchester Metropolitan University and University of Milan. Genova, Italy. (Emmezeta SRL, Via C. Farini, 70, I-20159, Milano, Italy).

(Sept. 8-10)—3rd International Paint Congress and Exhibition on Paint Industry Suppliers. Sponsored by the Brazilian Association of

Paint Manufacturers. Palácio de Convenções do Anhembi, São Paulo, Brazil. (Especific S/C Ltda, Rua Augusta, 2516-2nd, Cj 22, 01412-100 São Paulo SP, Brazil).

(Sept. 8-11)—Conference on "Innovative Responses from an Industry under Siege." Sponsored by the Skandinaviska Lacteknikers Forbund (SLF) Congress. Copenhagen, Denmark. (Michael Symes, President, SLF, Strandboulevarden 38, DK-2100, Copenhagen, Denmark).

(Sept. 12-14)—"Back to Basics." 81st Annual Convention of the Canadian Paint and Coatings Association (CPCA). Queen's Landing Inn, Niagara-on-the-Lake, Ontario, Canada. (CPCA, 9900 Cavendish Blvd., Ste. 103, St.-Laurent, Quebec H4M 2V2, Canada).

(Sept. 13-17)—"Basic Composition of Coatings." Short course sponsored by University of Missouri-Rolla (UMR), Rolla, MO. (Cynthia N. Campbell, UMR Coatings Institute, Dept. of Chemistry, 142 Schrenk Hall, Rolla, MO 65401-0249).

(Sept. 14-17)—Eurocoat '93 and XXth Congress of the French Association of Technicians of Paints, Varnishes, Printing Inks, and Adhesives (AFTPV). Acropolis Palace, Nice, France. (Secretariat UATCM, c/o AFTPV, 5 rue Etex, F. 75018 Paris, France).

(Sept. 15)—"Developments in the Field of Water Paints for the Surface Improvement of Materials." Symposium sponsored by the Association de Recherches Scientifiques Paul Neumann in conjunction with the Association of Technicians of Paints, Varnishes, Printing Inks, and Adhesives. Nice, France. (Mme Pertuisot, Tour Roussel Hoechst, 92080, Paris/La Defense, France).

(Sept. 20-24)—"Introduction to Paint Formulation." Short course sponsored by University of Missouri-Rolla (UMR), Rolla, MO. (Cynthia N. Campbell, UMR Coatings Institute, Dept. of Chemistry, 142 Schrenk Hall, Rolla, MO 65401-0249).

(Sept. 23)—Detroit Colour Council Meeting. Michigan State Management Education Center, Troy, MI. (James Hall, General Motors Corp., 30009 Van Dyke, Warren, MI 48090).

(Sept. 29-30)—"Advanced Radiation (UV/EB) Curing Marketing/Technology." Seminar sponsored by Armbruster Associates, Inc. Marriott Hotel, Newark Airport, Newark, NJ. (David Armbruster, Ambruster Associates, Inc., 43 Stockton Rd., Summit, NJ 07901).

(Sept. 29-Oct. 1)—"Accelerated and Natural Weathering Techniques for Coatings and Polymers." Short course sponsored by Kent State University (KSU), Kent, OH. (Carl J. Knauss, Director, Cooperative & Continuing Education—Chemistry, KSU, P.O. Box 5190, Kent, OH 44242-0001).

(Oct. 3-5)—"Crosslinked Polymers: Chemistry, Properties and Applications"; "Fundamentals of Adhesion: Theory, Practice and Applications"; and "Polymer Blends and Alloys: Phase Behavior, Characterization, Morphology, Alloying Technology." Conferences sponsored by State University of New York (SUNY) at New Paltz. New Orleans, LA. (Angelos Patsis, Institute of Materials Science, SUNY, New Paltz, NY 12561).

(Oct. 4-6)—"Polyethylene '93." Conference sponsored by Maack Business Services, Swissôtel Zürich, Switzerland. (Maack Business Services, Moosacherstrasse 14, CH-8804, AU/ZH, Switzerland).

(Oct. 5-8)—"Introduction to Coatings Technology." Short course sponsored by Kent State University (KSU), Kent, OH. (Carl J. Knauss, Director, Cooperative & Continuing Education—Chemistry, KSU, P.O. Box 5190, Kent, OH 44242-0001).

(Oct. 6-8)—"Organic Thin Films for Photonic Applications." Topical meeting sponsored by American Chemical Society and Optical Society of America. Royal York Hotel, Toronto, Ont., Canada. (Optical Society of America, Meetings Dept., 2010 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20036-1023).

(Oct. 10-12)—"Advances in Polymer Colloids/Emulsion Polymers"; and "Principles of Polymer Degradation and Stabilization." Conferences sponsored by State University of New York (SUNY) at New Paltz. Orlando, FL. (Angelos Patsis, Institute of Materials Science, SUNY, New Paltz, NY 12561).

(Oct. 12-14)—"Industrial Painting: Application Methods." Short course sponsored by Kent State University, Kent, OH. (Carl J. Knauss, Director, Cooperative & Continuing Education—Chemistry, KSU, P.O. Box 5190, Kent, OH 44242-0001).

(Oct. 19-20)—"Aspects of Photoinitiation." Conference sponsored by Paint Research Association (PRA). Anugraha Conference Centre, Egham, England. (Richard Kennedy, Radcure Services Dept., PRA, 8 Waldegrave Rd., Teddington, Middlesex, TW11 8LD, England).

(Oct. 25-26)—"Polymer Coatings." Mini-course cosponsored by The University of Southern Mississippi (USM) and University of Missouri-Rolla. Atlanta Marriott Marquis, Atlanta, GA. (Shelby Thames or Debbie Ballard, USM, Dept. of Polymer Science, P.O. Box 10076, Hattiesburg, MS 39406-0076).

(Oct. 25-27)—106th National Meeting of the National Paint and Coatings Association (NPCA). Hilton Hotel and Towers, Atlanta, GA. (NPCA, 1500 Rhode Island Ave., NW, Washington, D.C. 20005).

(Oct. 25-27)—"Polypropylene '93." Conference sponsored by Maack Business Services, Swissôtel Zürich, Switzerland. (Maack

Attention Paint Industries' Show Exhibitors

Don't Miss an Opportunity to Double Your Exposure
With an Ad in the *Paint Show Program Book*

Any exhibiting company in the 1993 Paint Industries' Show, sponsored by the Federation of Societies for Coatings Technology (FSCT), on October 27-29, at the Georgia World Congress Center, in Atlanta, GA, may take advantage of this offer.

This pocket-size publication is distributed at the show, and is the principal source of information during the convention.

Included in the *Program Book* are: a list of Paint Show exhibitors, including booth numbers; a brief description of each exhibit; floor plan of Show; and exhibitor listing by product/service classification.

In addition, the *Program Book* will feature the FSCT Annual Meeting's complete technical program, abstracts of papers to be presented, photographs of speakers, and FSCT committee meetings and other special convention events.

So, don't be left out, make your plans today to advertise in the 1993 *Paint Show Program Book*. It's your opportunity for double exposure.

For more information, contact: FSCT, 492 Norristown Rd., Blue Bell, PA 19422; Attn: Sam Amicone, Marketing Coordinator; or call (215) 940-0777; FAX (215) 940-0292.

Business Services, Moosacherstrasse 14, CH-8804, AU/ZH, Switzerland).

(Oct. 25-29)—"Image Analysis and Measurement in Scanning Electron Microscopy"; "Scanning Electron Microscopy and X-Ray Microanalysis for Materials Science. An Introductory Course"; and "Scanning Electron Microscopy for Polymeric Science. An Introductory Course." Conferences sponsored by State University of New York (SUNY) at New Paltz. Nevele Resort Hotel, Ellenville, NY. (Angelos Patsis, Institute of Materials Science, SUNY, New Paltz, NY 12561).

(Nov. 1-4)—12th Biennial Symposium on Managing Corrosion with Plastics. Sponsored by National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE), American Society for Testing Materials, Materials Technology Institute of the Chemical Process Industries, Inc., SPI Composites Institute, and Technical Association of the Pulp and Paper Industry, Baltimore, MD. (NACE, P.O. Box 218340, Houston, TX 77218-8340).

(Nov. 2-4)—"Fundamentals of Corrosion and Its Control." Training course sponsored by LaQue Center for Corrosion Technology, Holiday Inn, Wrightsville Beach, NC. (LaQue Center for Corrosion Technology, Inc., P.O. Box 656, Wrightsville Beach, NC 28480).

(Nov. 3-5)—"Polymer Surface Modification: Relevance to Adhesion." Symposium sponsored by IBM, Las Vegas, NV. (K.L. Mittal, Organizer, Skill Dynamics, an IBM Co., 500 Columbus Ave., Thornwood, NY 10594).

(Nov. 8-10)—"Polymerization/Deposition: Fundamental and Applied Aspects." Symposium sponsored by IBM, Las Vegas, NV. (K.L. Mittal, Organizer, Skill Dynamics, an IBM Co., 500 Columbus Ave., Thornwood, NY 10594).

(Nov. 9-11)—9th Annual Advanced Composites Conference and Exposition and 3rd Annual Advanced Coatings Technology Conference and Exposition. Sponsored by The Engineering Society, Hyatt Regency, Dearborn, MI. (Clare B. Ellis, The Engineering Society, 2350 Green Rd., Ste. 190, Ann Arbor, MI 48105).

(Nov. 10-12)—Electroless Nickel '93. Conference sponsored by *Products Finishing*. Orlando Airport Marriott, Orlando, FL. (Cindy Goodridge, Gardner Management Services, 6600 Clough Pike, Cincinnati, OH 45244).

(Nov. 15-16)—"Fundamentals of HPLC." Short course sponsored by Kent State University (KSU), Kent, OH. (Carl J. Knauss, Director, Cooperative & Continuing Education—Chemistry, KSU, P.O. Box 5190, Kent, OH 44242-0001).

(Nov. 15-17)—"Powder Coatings." Paint Research Association's (PRA) 13th International Conference. Brussels. (Conference Secretary, PRA, 8 Waldegrave Rd., Teddington, Middlesex TW11 8LD, United Kingdom).

(Nov. 19-21)—46th Annual National Decorating Products Show. Sponsored by National Decorating Products Association (NDPA). Indiana Convention Center, Indianapolis, IN. (Ruth Wilms, NDPA, 1050 N. Lindbergh Blvd., St. Louis, MO 63132).

(Nov. 23-25)—Conchem '93. International Exhibition and Conference sponsored by Reed Exhibition Companies. KKA Congress and Exhibition Centre, Karlsruhe, Germany. (Diane R. Tiberio, Reed Exhibition Companies, 999 Summer St., P.O. Box 3833, Stamford, CT 06905-0833).

(Dec. 6-8)—"Styrenics '93." Conference sponsored by Maack Business Services, Swissôtel Zürich, Switzerland. (Maack Business Services, Moosacherstrasse 14, CH-8804 AU/ZH, Switzerland).

1994

(Feb. 11-13)—37th Annual Southern Decorating Products Show. Sponsored by National Decorating Products Association (NDPA). Georgia International Convention & Trade Center, College Park (Atlanta), GA. (Ruth Wilms, NPDA, 1050 N. Lindbergh Blvd., St. Louis, MO 63132).

(Mar. 5-6)—38th Annual Canadian Decorating Products Show. Sponsored by National Decorating Products Association (NDPA). International Centre, Toronto, Ontario, Canada. (Ruth Wilms, NDPA, 1050 N. Lindbergh Blvd., St. Louis, MO 63132).

(Mar. 13-18)—"High Solids Coatings" Symposium. Sponsored by American Chemical Society Division of Polymeric Materials: Science and Engineering, San Diego, CA. (Frank N. Jones, Coatings Research Institute, Eastern Michigan University, 430 W. Forest St., Ypsilanti, MI 48197 or George R. Pilcher, Akzo Coatings, Inc., P.O. Box 147, Columbus, OH 43216-0147).

(Mar. 14-18)—"Recycle '94." Forum and Exposition. Sponsored by Maack Business Services. Congress Centre, Davos, Switzerland. (Maack Business Services, Moosacherstrasse 14, CH-8804 AU/ZH, Switzerland).

(Mar. 23-25)—Electrocoat '94. Sponsored by *Products Finishing Magazine*. Hyatt Orlando, Orlando, FL. (Cindy Goodridge, Gardner Management Services, 6600 Clough Pike, Cincinnati, OH 45244).

(Apr. 14-16)—Paint Show '94. Sponsored by Japan Paint Manufacturers Association, Japan Paint Commerce Association, Japan Painting Contractors Association, and Nippon Toryo (Paint) Club. Nippon Convention Center, Tokyo, Japan. (Paint Show '94 Executive Committee, Overseas Operation, c/o Space Media Japan Co., Ltd., Asahi Bldg. 4F, 2-31-3 Taito, Taito-ku, Tokyo 110 Japan).

(Apr. 17-19)—"Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) in the Environment" Symposium. Sponsored by ASTM Committee E-47. Montreal, Que., Canada. (Wuncheng Wang, Symposium Chairman, U.S. Geological Survey, WRD, P.O. Box 1230, Iowa City, IA 52244).

(Apr. 23-24)—Eastern Decorating Products Show. Sponsored by National Decorating Products Association (NDPA). Garden State Convention & Exhibit Center, Somerset, NJ. (Ruth Wilms, NDPA, 1050 N. Lindbergh Blvd., St. Louis, MO 63132).

(May 1-5)—RadTech '94 North America. Conference sponsored by RadTech International North America. Walt Disney World Dolphin Hotel, Orlando, FL. (Chris Dionne, RadTech International North America, 60 Revere Dr., Suite 500, Northbrook, IL 60062).

(June 5-9)—XXIInd FATIPEC Congress and Exhibition. Budapest Convention Centre, Budapest, Hungary.

(July 11-15)—MACROAKRON '94 International Symposium. Sponsored by the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry. University of Akron, Akron, OH. (Dr. Joseph P. Kennedy, Chairman of the Organizing Committee, or Cathy Manus-Gray, Symposium Coordinator, College of Polymer Science and Polymer Engineering, The University of Akron, Akron, OH 44325-0604).

(Nov. 6-10)—International Adhesion Symposium. Sponsored by The Adhesion Society of Japan. Tokyo, Japan. (Hiroshi Mizumachi, Professor, Chemistry of Polymeric Materials, The University of Tokyo, Yayoi 1-1-1, Bunkyo-ko, Tokyo 113, Japan).

Advertisers Index

BEROL NOBEL AB.	9
DOW CORNING CORPORATION	COVER 3
HENKEL CORPORATION	11
GENSTAR STONE PRODUCTS COMPANY	94
S.C. JOHNSON POLYMERS	2
ROHM AND HAAS COMPANY	COVER 2, 4-5
SHAMROCK TECHNOLOGIES, INC.	COVER 4

CLASSIFIED	90
SITUATIONS WANTED	93

NOTE: The Advertisers' index is published for the convenience of our readers and as an additional service to our advertisers. The publisher assumes no liability for errors or omissions.

'Humbug' from Hillman

Saul Spindel came up with this ad found in, of all places, the *Florida Network on Disabilities* (must be a story there):

Wanted: Parent!—Job description: On call 24 hours, no pay, no days off, must be willing to travel, must be warm, gentle and loving at all times.

Must possess knowledge of mechanics, cooking, education, medicine, pets, weather, history, and all related subjects. Must have answers to all questions.



I promised you more from Dr. Bob Brady's storage of nonsense. Sometimes I keep my promises, like now:

Ultra Modern Math's Metric Units

10 ⁻¹² boos	= 1 picoboo
10 ⁻¹⁸ boys	= 1 attoboy
10 ¹² bulls	= 1 terabull
10 ¹ cards	= 1 decacards
10 ⁻⁹ goats	= 1 nanogoat
2 gorics	= 1 paragorics
10 ⁻³ ink machines	= 1 millink machine
10 ⁻¹ mate	= 1 decimate
10 ⁻² mental	= 1 centimental
10 ⁻² nels	= 1 centinel
10 ⁻² pedes	= 1 centipede
10 ⁶ phones	= 1 megaphone
10 ⁻⁶ phones	= 1 microphone
10 ¹² pins	= 1 terapin
2 doctors	= 1 paradox



Fax expert, Frank Borrelle, favored me with "A Guide to Safe Fax" he found in the *Birmingham (England) Paint, Varnish and Lacquer Club Newsletter*. At my age, I guess the advice could be somewhat superfluous but it does answer questions like "Do I have to be married to have safe fax?" and "How old do you think someone should be before they can have fax?" A valuable source of information for those interested in the communication, field!

Old timers, please note the nostalgic name of the organization!



Some time ago, reliable correspondent Dave Platt contributed these observations. The time has come to share them:

—Previous appointment: A device used to get rid of a pain in the neck.

—Why are they called the "Golden Years?" Because nobody can afford them.

—Hypochondriac: A person who loves sham pain.

—If your sick of backseat drivers, there's one solution—get a job driving a hearse.

—A government that robs Peter to pay Paul can always count on the support of Paul.

—Even today two can live as cheaply as one. But today, the two must both be working.

—If Mother Nature doesn't make mistakes, why do cakes, pies, ice cream, and candy taste better than broccoli, kale, and spinach?

—Whoever thought up, "It's only a game" probably just lost one.



—A perfect example of minority rule is having a baby in the house.

—Teaching pre-school has been compared to trying to keep 30 corks under water at the same time.

—Trying to teach his small son table manners, the father reprimanded, "Junior, one more bite like that and you'll be leaving the dinner table."

"One more bite like that," answered the youngster, "and I'll be through."

—Inflation: A condition that allows you to live in a more expensive neighborhood without ever moving.

—The man noticed that he had no spoon for his coffee. "Waiter," he said, "this coffee is too hot to stir with my finger."

The waiter soon returned with another cup of coffee. "Here, try this one. It's not as hot."

—Teenage driver to mechanic: "Can you fix this fender so my dad will never know I bent it?"

Mechanic: "I doubt it, sonny. But I can fix it so you can ask him how **he** bent it."

—A man walked into a psychiatrist's office with a chicken on his head.

"You need help!" declared the doctor.

"You bet I do," the chicken replied. Get this guy out from under me."

—The Lion



Dear Internal Revenue Service: I dislike everything about your service. Therefore, this is to inform you that I wish to cancel all further services.

By the time the meek inherit the earth,
I often wonder what it will be worth.

—1978 *Farmer's Almanac*

—Herb Hillman
Humbug's Nest
P.O. Box 135
Whitingham, VT 05361

